

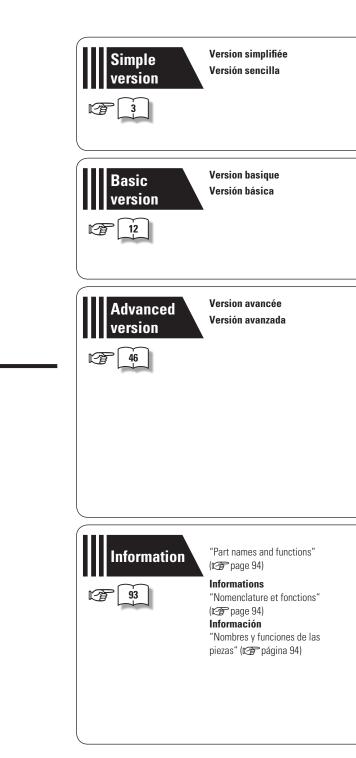
AV SURROUND RECEIVER

AVR-991

Owner's Manual

Manuel de l'Utilisateur

Manual del usuario



ESPAÑOL FRANCAIS ENGLISH

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



CAUTION:

TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

The to and acc

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

WARNING: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS APPLIANCE TO RAIN OR MOISTURE.



CAUTION: HOT SURFACE. DO NOT TOUCH.

The top surface over the internal heat sink may become hot when operating this product continuously.

Do not touch hot areas, especially around the "Hot surface mark" and the top panel.

surface mark

Hot

PRECAUTION: SURFACE CHAUDE. NE PAS TOUCHER.

La surface supérieure du dissipateur de chaleur peut devenir chaude si vous utilisez ce produit en continu.

Ne touchez pas les zones chaudes, tout particulièrement vers l'inscription "Hot surface mark" et le panneau supérieur.

PRECAUCIÓN:

SUPERFICIE CALIENTE. NO TOCAR.

La superficie superior sobre el disipador de calor interno podría llegar a calentarse al operar este producto de forma continua.

No toque las áreas calientes, especialmente las situadas alrededor de la "Hot surface mark" y del panel superior.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. Read these instructions.
- 2. Keep these instructions.
- 3. Heed all warnings.
- 4. Follow all instructions.
- 5. Do not use this apparatus near water.
- 6. Clean only with dry cloth.
- Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
- 9. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
- Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
- 11. Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
- 12. Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/ apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
- 13. Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
- 14. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.
- 15. Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

CAUTION:

To completely disconnect this product from the mains, disconnect the plug from the wall socket outlet.

The mains plug is used to completely interrupt the power supply to the unit and must be within easy access by the user.

PRECAUTION:

Pour déconnecter complètement ce produit du courant secteur, débranchez la prise de la prise murale.

La prise secteur est utilisée pour couper complètement l'alimentation de l'appareil et l'utilisateur doit pouvoir y accéder facilement.

PRECAUCIÓN:

Para desconectar completamente este producto de la alimentación eléctrica, desconecte el enchufe del enchufe de la pared.

El enchufe de la alimentación eléctrica se utiliza para interrumpir por completo el suministro de alimentación eléctrica a la unidad y debe de encontrarse en un lugar al que el usuario tenga fácil acceso.

FCC INFORMATION (For US customers)

1. COMPLIANCE INFORMATION

Product Name: AV Surround Receiver Model Number: AVR-991 This product complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this product may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this product must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Denon Electronics (USA), LLC (a D & M Holdings Company) 100 Corporate Drive Mahwah, NJ 07430-2041 Tel. (800) 497-8921

2. IMPORTANT NOTICE: DO NOT MODIFY THIS PRODUCT

This product, when installed as indicated in the instructions contained in this manual, meets FCC requirements. Modification not expressly approved by DENON may void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

3. IMPORTANT

When connecting this product to network hub or router, use only shielded STP or ScTP LAN cables which is available at retailer.

Follow all installation instructions. Failure to follow instructions could void your authority, granted by the FCC, to use the product.

4. NOTE

This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This product generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this product does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the product OFF and ON, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the product into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the local retailer authorized to distribute this type of product or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

For Canadian customers:

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003. Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.



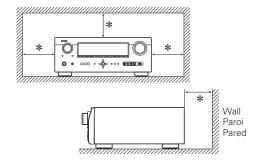




□ NOTES ON USE / OBSERVATIONS RELATIVES A L'UTILISATION / NOTAS SOBRE EL USO

WARNINGS	AVERTISSEMENTS	ADVERTENCIAS
 Avoid high temperatures. Allow for sufficient heat dispersion when installed in a rack. Handle the power cord carefully. Hold the plug when unplugging the cord. Keep the unit free from moisture, water, and dust. Unplug the power cord when not using the unit for long periods of time. Do not obstruct the ventilation holes. Do not let foreign objects into the unit. Do not let insecticides, benzene, and thinner come in contact with the unit. Never disassemble or modify the unit in any way. Ventilation openings with items, such as newspapers, tablecloths or curtains. Naked flame sources such as lighted candles should not be placed on the unit. Observe and follow local regulations regarding battery disposal. Do not handle the mains cord with wet hands. When the switch is in the OFF position, the equipment is not completely switched off from MAINS. The equipment shall be installed near the power supply so that the power supply is easily accessible. 	 Eviter des températures élevées. Tenir compte d'une dispersion de chaleur suffisante lors de l'installation sur une étagère. Manipuler le cordon d'alimentation avec précaution. Tenir la prise lors du débranchement du cordon. Protéger l'appareil contre l'humidité, l'eau et la poussière. Débrancher le cordon d'alimentation lorsque l'appareil n'est pas utilisé pendant de longues périodes. Ne pas laisser des objets étrangers dans l'appareil. Ne pas mettre en contact des insecticides, du benzène et un diluant avec l'appareil. Ne pas recouvrir les orifices de ventilation avec des objets tels que des journaux, nappes ou rideaux. Cela entraverait la ventilation. Ne jamais placer de flamme nue sur l'appareil, notamment des bougies allumées. Veillez à respecter les lois en vigueur lorsque vous jetez les piles usagées. L'appareil ne doit pas être exposé à l'eau ou à l'humidité. Ne pas manipuler le cordon d'alimentation avec les mains mouillées. Lorsque l'interrupteur est sur la position OFF, l'appareil n'est pas complètement déconnecté du SECTEUR (MAINS). 	 Evite altas temperaturas. Permite la suficiente dispersión del calor cuando está instalado en la consola. Maneje el cordón de energía con cuidado. Sostenga el enchufe cuando desconecte el cordón de energía. Mantenga el equipo libre de humedad, agua y polvo. Desconecte el cordón de energía cuando no utilice el equipo por mucho tiempo. No obstruya los orificios de ventilación. No deje objetos extraños dentro del equipo. No permita el contacto de insecticidas, gasolina y diluyentes con el equipo. Nunca desarme o modifique el equipo de ninguna manera. La ventilación no debe quedar obstruida por haberse cubierto las aperturas con objetos como periódicos, manteles o cortinas. No deberán colocarse sobre el aparato fuentes inflamables sin protección, como velas encendidas. A la hora de deshacerse de las pilas, respete la normativa para el cuidado del medio ambiente. No exponer el aparato al goteo o salpicaduras cuando se utilice. No maneje el cable de alimentación con las manos mojadas. Cuando el interruptor está en la posición OFF, el equipo no está completamente desconectado de la alimentación MAINS. El equipo se instalará cerca de la fuente de alimentación de manera que resulte fácil acceder a ella.

CAUTIONS ON INSTALLATION PRÉCAUTIONS D'INSTALLATION EMPLAZAMIENTO DE LA INSTALACIÓN



* For proper heat dispersal, do not install this unit in a confined space, such as a bookcase or similar enclosure.

• More than 0.3 m (12 in.) is recommended.

- Do not place any other equipment on this unit.
- * Pour permettre la dissipation de chaleur requise, n'installez pas cette unité dans un espace confiné tel qu'une bibliothèque ou un endroit similaire.
- Une distance de plus de 0,3 m (12 po) est recommandée.
- Ne placez aucun matériel sur cet appareil.
- * Para la dispersión del calor adecuadamente, no instale este equipo en un lugar confinado tal como una librería o unidad similar.
- Se recomienda dejar más de 0,3 m (12 pulg.) alrededor.
- No coloque ningún otro equipo sobre la unidad.

Getting started

Thank you for purchasing this DENON product. To ensure proper operation, please read these owner's manual carefully before using the product.

After reading them, be sure to keep them for future reference.

Contents

Getting started 1
Accessories ······1
About this manual1
Features2
Cautions on handling2

Simple version (Simple setup guide)

Basic version

Connections	
Important information	13
Connecting an HDMI-compatible device	14
Connecting a TV	
Connecting a Blu-ray Disc player	
Connecting a DVD player	17
Connecting a set-top box (Satellite tuner/cable TV)	
Connecting a digital video recorder	18
Connecting a digital camcorder	18
Connecting a control dock for iPod	19
Connecting an iPod or USB memory device to the USB	
Connecting an antenna	
Connecting a record player	21
Connecting a CD player	
Connecting to a home network (LAN)	22
Playback (Basic operation)	23
Important information	23
Playing a Blu-ray Disc player/DVD player	24
Playing a CD player	
Playing an iPod [®]	24
Tuning in radio stations	
Playing a network audio	
Playing a USB memory device	
Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode)	43
Standard playback	43
DENON original surround playback	45
Stereo playback ······	
Direct playback ·····	
Pure direct playback	45

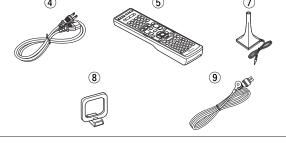
Advanced version 46	
Speaker installation/connection (Other than 5.1-channel) 47	
Install ······47	
Connect48	
Set up speakers	
Playback (Advanced operation) 52	
Convenient functions 52	
Playback in ZONE2 (Separate room)	
1 ZONE2 playback by speaker output	
2 ZONE2 playback by audio output	
Video output	
Playback60	
Quick select function	
How to make detailed settings 61	
Menu map ······61	
Examples of menu and front display62	
Inputting characters63	
Input Setup65	
Audio/Video Adjust71	
Manual Setup77	
Information ······88	
Operating the connected devices by remote control unit 89	
Operating AV equipment89	
Registering preset codes	
Operating components92	
Specifying the zone used with the remote control unit93	
Resetting the remote control unit93	

Information 93
Part names and functions 94
Front panel94
Display94
Rear panel95
Remote control unit96
Other information 98
Trademark information98
Surround99
Relationship between video signals and monitor output
Explanation of terms 104
Troubleshooting 106
Resetting the microprocessor109
Specifications 110

Accessories

Check that the following parts are supplied with the product.

① Owner's manual1
2 Warranty (for North America model only)1
③ Service network list1
④ Power cord (Cord length: Approx. 5.9 ft / 1.8 m)
5 Remote control unit (RC-1146)1
6 R6/AA batteries
⑦ Setup microphone
(DM-A409, Cord length: Approx. 19.7 ft / 6.0 m)1
8 AM loop antenna1
9 FM indoor antenna1



About this manual

Operation buttons

The operations described in this manual are based mainly on remote control operation.

U Symbols

This symbol indicates a reference page on which related information is described.
 This symbol indicates a supplementary information and tips for operations.

NOTE This symbol indicates a supplementary information and tips for operations.

Illustrations

Note that the illustrations in these instructions are for explanation purposes and may differ from the actual unit.

Basic version

Features

Fully Discrete, identical quality and power for all 7 channels (165 W x 7ch)

The unit is equipped with a power amplifier that reproduces highfidelity sound in surround mode with equal quality and power for all channels, true to the original sound.

The power amplifier circuit adopts a discrete-circuit configuration that achieves high-quality surround sound reproduction.

Supports HDMI 1.4a with 3D, ARC, Deep Color, x.v.Color, Auto Lipsync and HDMI control function

This unit can output 3D video signals input from a Blu-ray Disc player to a TV that supports a 3D system. This unit also supports the ARC (Audio Return Channel) function, which reproduces TV sound with this unit via an HDMI cable used for connecting the unit and a TV*1.

*1 The TV should support the ARC function.

Internet radio, music and photo streaming via $\ensuremath{\mathsf{network}}\xspace^2$

This unit can playback audio files and still images such as photographs that are stored on your computer via a network. You can also listen to internet radio and a whole host of other online music*³ that uses network technology.

- *2 An internet connection is required.
- *3 You may be required to sign a service agreement with the companies that provide particular services.

6-HDMI inputs and 1-outputs

The unit is equipped with 6 HDMI input connectors for connecting devices with HDMI connectors, such as a Blu-ray Disc player, game machine, HD video camera, etc.

High definition audio support

The unit is equipped with a decoder which supports high-quality digital audio format for Blu-ray Disc players such as Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio, etc.

Audyssey DSX™

This unit is equipped with an Audyssey DSX decoder. By connecting front height speakers to this unit and playing back through Audyssey DSX, you can experience a more powerful playback expression in the height audio range. By connecting front wide speakers, you can experience a more powerful playback expression in the wide audio range.

Easy to use, Graphical User Interface

This unit is equipped with an easy to see "Graphical User Interface" that uses menu displays and levels. The use of level displays increases operability of the unit.

All sources are up-scaled to 1080p

The unit is provided with an HDMI video up-scaling function that converts an analog video signal input to the unit to a 1080p (HD resolution) signal and supplies it to a TV via the HDMI connector. This enables the unit and a TV connected with a single HDMI cable and any video source to be reproduced precisely with HD level of quality.

Direct play for iPod[®] and iPhone[®] via USB

Music data from an iPod can be played back if you connect the USB cable supplied with the iPod via the USB port of this unit, and also an iPod can be controlled with the remote control unit for this unit.

When an iPod is connected, merely pressing **iPod PLAY** on the main unit or remote control unit starts playback of music from the iPod.

Cautions on handling

• Before turning the power switch on

Check once again that all connections are correct and that there are no problems with the connection cables.

• Power is supplied to some of the circuitry even when the unit is set to the standby mode. When going on vacation or leaving home for long periods of time, be sure to unplug the power cord from the power outlet.

About condensation

If there is a major difference in temperature between the inside of the unit and the surroundings, condensation (dew) may form on the operating parts inside the unit, causing the unit not to operate properly.

If this happens, let the unit sit for an hour or two with the power turned off and wait until there is little difference in temperature before using the unit.

• Cautions on using mobile phones

Using a mobile phone near this unit may result in noise. If that occurs, move the mobile phone away from this unit when it is in use.

Moving the unit

Turn off the power and unplug the power cord from the power outlet. Next, disconnect the connection cables to other system units before moving the unit.

About Care

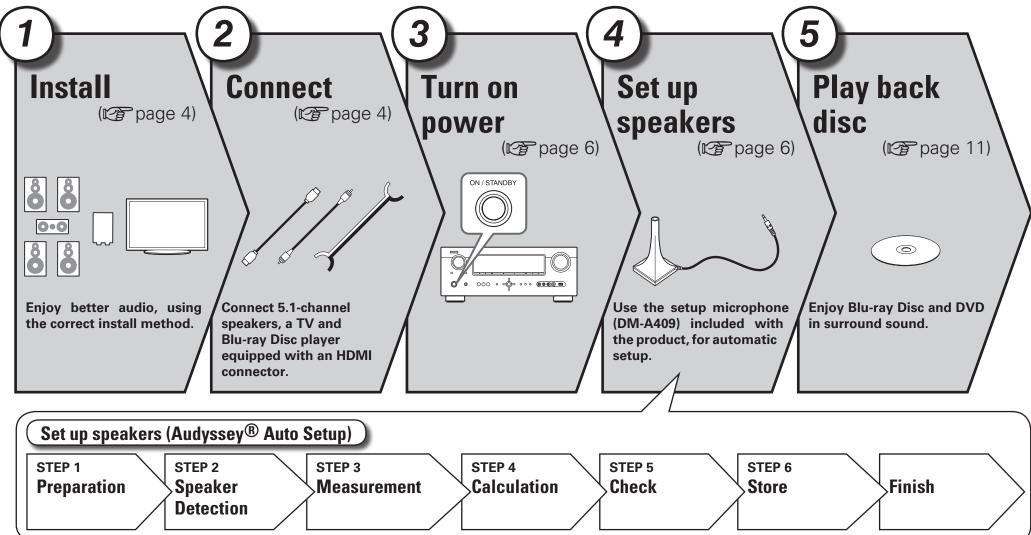
- Wipe the cabinet and control panel clean with a soft cloth.
- Follow the instructions when using a chemical cleaner.
- Benzene, paint thinner or other organic solvents as well as insecticide may cause material changes and discoloration if brought into contact with the unit, and should therefore not be used.

Simple Simple version (Simple setup guide)

Here, we explain the entire setup procedure, from unboxing the unit to using it in a home theater. The "Simple version" describes the installation, connection and setup methods for 5.1-channel speakers. See page 47 for the installation, connection and setup methods for speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers.

 $\hfill\square$ Before connecting the unit, turn off the power to all devices.

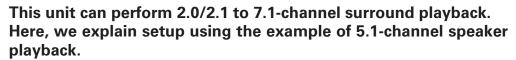
 $\hfill\square$ For operation of the connected devices, refer to the user manuals for each device.

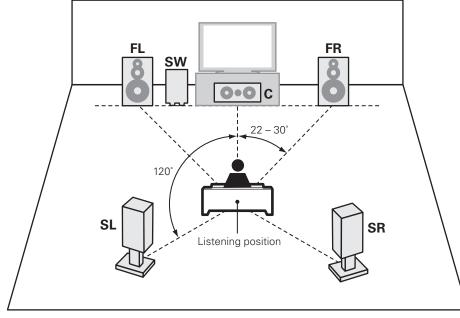






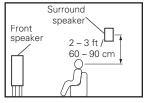






- FL Front speaker (L)
- FR Front speaker (R)
- Center speaker С
- SW Subwoofer
- SL Surround speaker (L)
- SR Surround speaker (R)

• Install the surround speakers in a position 2 to 3 ft (60 to 90 cm) higher than ear level.



[Viewed from the side]

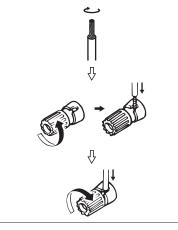


Speakers

Carefully check the left (L) and right (R) channels and + (red) and - (black) polarities on the speakers being connected to the this unit, and be sure to interconnect the channels and polarities correctly.

Connecting the speaker cables

Peel off about 0.03 ft/10 mm of sheathing from the tip of the speaker cable, then either twist the core wire tightly or terminate it.



When using a banana plug

Tighten the speaker terminal firmly before

NOTE

- Connect so that the speaker cable core wires do not protrude from the speaker terminal. The protection circuit may be activated if the core wires touch the rear panel or if the + and sidestoucheachother (page 105 "Protection Circuit").
- Never touch the speaker terminals while the power supply is connected. Doing so could result in electric shock.
- Use speakers with the speaker impedances shown below.

Speaker terminals	Speaker impedance
FRONT	
CENTER	
SURROUND	6 – 16 0
SURR. BACK / AMP ASSIGN	0-1012
F.HEIGHT	
F.WIDE	

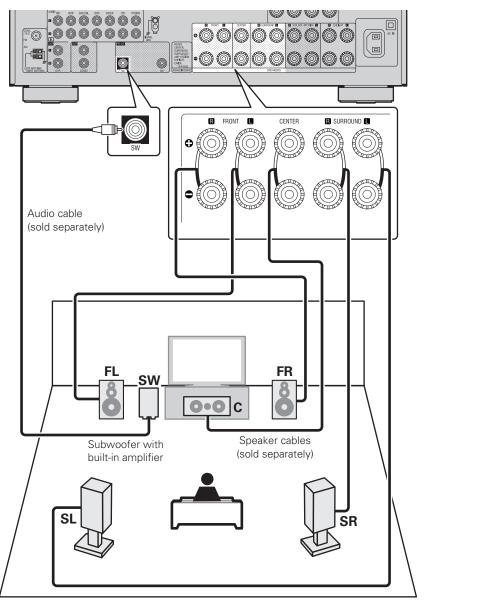
The "Simple Version" describes the installation, connection and setup methods for 5.1-channel speakers.

See page 47 for the installation, connection and setup methods for speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers.

inserting the banana plug.

Connect

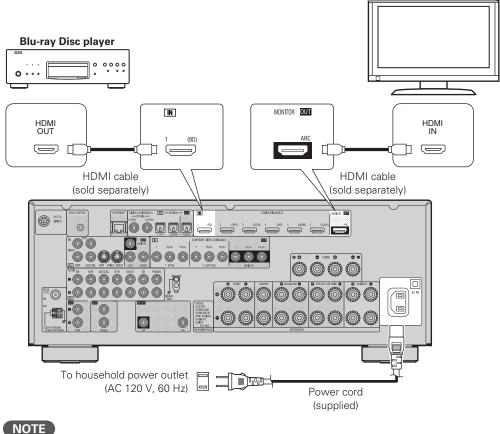
TV



Blu-ray Disc player and TV

Use only an HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) cable that bears the HDMI logo (a genuine HDMI product). Using a cable without the HDMI logo (a non-genuine HDMI product) may result in abnormal playback.

When outputting Deep Color or 1080p, etc., we recommend you use a "High Speed HDMI cable" or a "High Speed HDMI cable with Ethernet" for enhanced high-quality playback.



• Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.

• Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in humming or noise.

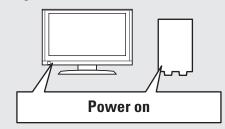
The "Simple Version" describes the installation, connection and setup methods for 5.1-channel speakers. See page 47 for the installation, connection and setup methods for speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers.



3

Turn on power

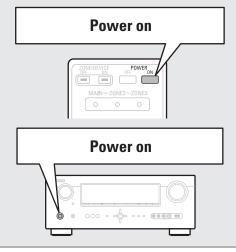




2 Change the TV input to the input of this unit.

3 Press **POWER ON** to turn on power to the unit.

The power indicator flashes green and the power turns on.



4 Set up speakers (Audyssey® Auto Setup)

The acoustic characteristics of the connected speakers and listening room are measured and the optimum settings are made automatically. This is called "Audyssey Auto Setup".

To perform measurement, place the setup microphone in multiple locations all around the listening area. For best results, we recommend you measure in six or more positions, as shown in the illustration (up to eight positions).

- When performing Audyssey Auto Setup, MultEQ[®] XT/Dynamic EQ[®]/Dynamic Volume[®] functions become active (P page 73, 74).
- To set up the speakers manually, use "Speaker Setup" (127 page 77) on the menu.

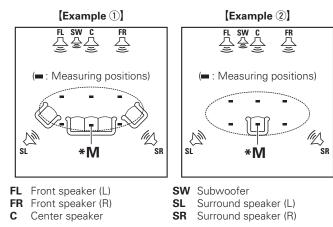
NOTE

- Make the room as quiet as possible. Background noise can disrupt the room measurements. Close windows, silence cell phones, televisions, radios, air conditioners, fluorescent lights, home appliances, light dimmers, or other devices as measurements may be affected by these sounds.
- Cell phones should be placed away from all audio electronics during the measurement process as Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) may cause measurement disruptions (even if the cell phone is not in use).
- Do not unplug the setup microphone from the main unit until Audyssey Auto Setup is completed.
- Do not stand between the speakers and setup microphone or allow obstacles in the path while the measurements are being made. This will cause inaccurate readings.
- Loud test sounds may be played during Audyssey Auto setup. This is part of normal operation. If there is background noise in room, these test signals will increase in volume.
- Operating **VOL V** during the measurements will cancel the measurements.
- Measurement cannot be performed when headphones are connected.



About setup microphone placement

- Measurements are performed by placing the setup microphone successively at multiple positions throughout the entire listening area, as shown in **[Example** (1)]. For best results, we recommend you measure in six or more positions, as shown in the illustration (up to eight positions).
- Even if the listening environment is small as shown in **[Example** 2], measuring at multiple points throughout the listening environment results in more effective correction.



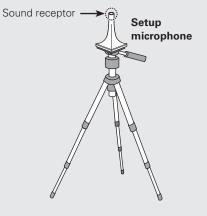
About the main listening position (*M)

The main listening position is the position where listeners would normally sit or where one would normally sit alone within the listening environment. Before starting Audyssey Auto Setup, place the setup microphone in the main listening position. Audyssey MultEQ[®] XT uses the measurements from this position to calculate speaker distance. level, polarity, and the optimum crossover value for the subwoofer.

Prepare the setup microphone

Mount the setup microphone on a tripod or stand and place it in the main listening position.

When placing the setup microphone, adjust the height of the sound receptor to the level of the listener's ear.



NOTE

- Do not hold the setup microphone in your hand during measurements.
- Avoid placing the setup microphone close to a seat back or wall as sound reflections may give inaccurate results.

Set up the subwoofer

If using a subwoofer capable of the following adjustments, set up the subwoofer as shown below.

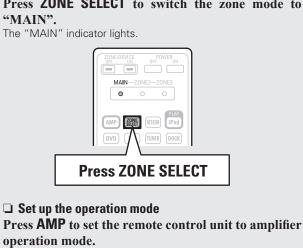
When using a subwoofer with a direct mode

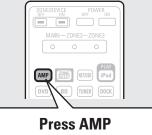
Set the direct mode to "On" and disable the volume adjustment and crossover frequency setting.

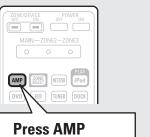
- U When using a subwoofer without a direct mode
 - Make the following settings:
- Volume : "12 o'clock position"
- Crossover frequency : "Maximum/Highest Frequency"
- Low pass filter : "Off"
- Standby mode : "Off"

NOTE

When you use two subwoofers, please adjust the subwoofer volume controls individually so that each subwoofer level is as close as possible to 75 dB using the test tone (12) page 79) before Audyssey Auto Setup.







Set up speakers (Audyssev[®] Auto Setup)

Set up the remote control unit

Set up the zone mode

3

Press ZONE SELECT to switch the zone mode to "MAIN".

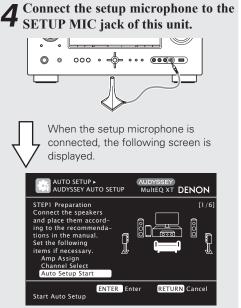
The "MAIN" indicator lights.

The "Simple Version" describes the installation, connection and setup methods for 5.1-channel speakers. See page 47 for the installation, connection and setup methods for speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers.

Basic version

Set up speakers (Audyssey[®] Auto Setup)

STEP 1 **Preparation**



Here, we explain setup using the example of 5.1-channel speaker playback.

For settings other than 5.1-channel surround, select "Amp Assign" and perform step 3 and 4 of "Set up "Amp Assign"" (27) page 51).

If unused channels are set with "Channel Select", measuring time can be shortened. For setting, perform steps 5 to 10 of "Set up "Channel Select"" (CP page 51).

5 Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Auto Setup Start" and then press ENTER.

Speaker Detection

STEP 2

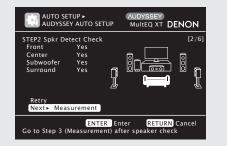
- In STEP 2, you will perform measurements at the main listening position.
- This step automatically checks the speaker configuration and speaker size, and calculates the channel level, distance, and crossover frequency. It also corrects distortion in the listening area.

6 Select "Measure" and then press ENTER.

When measuring begins, a test tone is output from each speaker.

• Measurement requires several minutes.

7 The detected speakers are displayed.



NOTE

If a connected speaker is not displayed, the speaker may not be connected correctly. Check the speaker connection.

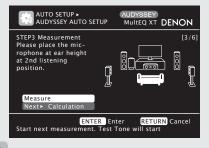
2	Use	$\Delta \nabla$	to	select	"Next	
)	Measu	uremen	t" an	d then p	ress ENT	ER.

STEP 3 Measurement

- In STEP 3, you will perform measurements at multiple positions (two to eight positions) other than the main listening position.
- You can achieve a more effective correction of distortion within the listening area by performing measurements at multiple positions.

9 Move the setup microphone to position 2, use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Measure", and then press ENTER.

The measurement of the second position starts. Measurements can be made in up to eight positions.



If you want to omit measurements from the next position onward, select "Next ► Calculation". (Go to STEP4 Calculation >)

10 Repeat step 9, measuring positions 3 to 8.

When measurement of position 8 is completed, a "Measurements finished." message is displayed.



Move the cursor (Up/Down/Left/Right)



NOTE

procedures.

If "Caution" is displayed:

"Audyssey Auto Setup".

Setup over again

prompt is displayed.

STEP1 Preparation

Go to "Error messages" (127 page 10), check

any related items, and perform the necessary

If the problem is resolved, return and restart

Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Retry", and then press **ENTER**.

Press RETURN, to the "Cancel Auto Setup?"

When performing Audyssey Auto

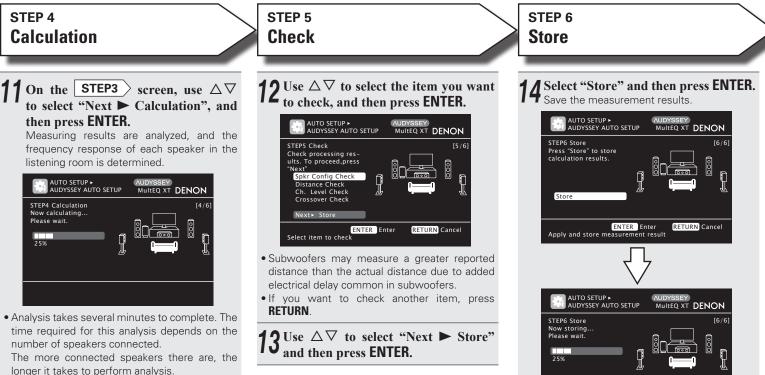
When measuring has stopped

Setting up the speakers again

Repeat the operation from step 4 of

Press *⊲* to select "Yes", then press **ENTER**.

Set up speakers (Audyssev[®] Auto Setup)



• If the result differs from the actual connection

status, or if "Caution!" is displayed, see "Error messages" (R page 10). Then carry out Audyssey

• If the result still differs from the actual connection

status after remeasurement or the error message

still appears, it is possible that the speakers

are not connected properly. Turn this unit off,

check the speaker connections and repeat the

perform Audyssey Auto Setup again to find the

measurement process from the beginning. • If you change speaker positions or orientation, 16 Set Dynamic Volume[®]. AUTO SETUP • AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY Finish Storing complete. Auto Setup is now finished. Please unplug microphone Turn on Dynamic Vol Yes No ENTER Exit Turn Dynamic Volume on and exit Auto Setup • For details of Dynamic Volume settings, see page 74. U When turning Dynamic Volume on Use ⊲ to select "Yes", and then press **ENTER**. • The unit automatically enters "Evening" mode.

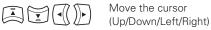
When turning Dynamic Volume off

Use \triangleright to select "No", and then press **ENTER**.

NOTE

Finish

After performing Audyssey Auto Setup, do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume. In event of a change, perform Audyssey Auto Setup again.



NOTE

Auto Setup again.

optimal equalizer settings.



• Saving the results requires about 10 seconds.

. If the measuring results are not to be saved,

press RETURN. A message "Cancel Auto

Setup?" will be displayed. Press ⊲ then select

"Yes". All the measured Audyssev Auto Setup

During saving of measurement results, be sure

data will be erased.

not to turn off the power.

NOTE

Information

Error messages

Parameter Check

.

An error message is displayed if Audyssey[®] Auto Setup could not be completed due to speaker placement, the measurement environment, etc. If this happens, check the relevant items, be sure to take the necessary measures, then perform Audyssey Auto Setup over again.

NOTE

Be sure to turn off the power before checking speaker connections.

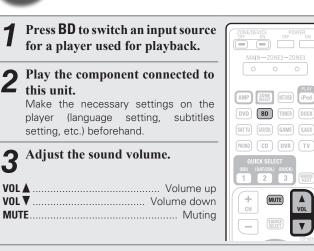
press Entre			
9 Use $\Delta \nabla t$	Measures	Error details	Examples
Press ENTE Measuremen	• Connect the included setup microphone to the SETUP MIC jack of this unit.	 The connected setup microphone is broken, or a device other than the supplied setup microphone is connected. Not all speakers could be detected. 	AUTO SETUP > AUDYSSEY AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP Caution! No microphone or Speaker
- √ Sr D C C E	Check the speaker connections.	The front L speaker was not properly detected.	Retry
R			RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!
Shor	• Either turn off any device generating noise or move it away.	• There is too much noise in the room for accurate measurements to be made.	AUTO SETUP AUTO SETUP AUDYSSEY AUDYSSEY AUTO SETUP AUTO SETUP
Speaker Config. Ch	Perform again when the surroundings are quieter.		Caution Ambient noise is too high or Level is too low
Distance Check	• Check the speaker installation and the direction in which the speakers are facing.	• Speaker or subwoofer sound is too low for accurate measurements to be made.	
Channel Level Ch	Adjust the subwoofer's volume.		Retry
Crossover Chec			RETURN Cancel Check cause of problem!
■ EQ Check • If "EQ Check" is curve ("Audysse Use ⊲ ▷ to swi	• Check the connections of the displayed speaker.	• The displayed speaker could not be detected.	Caution! Front R None
3 Press RETU The confirma			Retry Retry Cancel
If you set "Restore	Check the polarities of the displayed	The displayed is connected with the	Check cause of problem!
weasurement resu even when you hav	 Check the polarities of the displayed speaker. For some speakers, this error message may be displayed even if the speaker is properly connected. If you are sure the connection is correct, press △∇ to select "Skip", then press ENTER. 	polarities reversed.	AUTO SETUP AUTO SETUP AUTO SETUP MulteQ XT DENON Caution! Front L Phase Retry Skip Retry Cancel
			Check cause of problem!

This function enables you to check the measurement results and equalizer characteristics after Audyssey Auto Setup.

Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Parameter Check" and then press **ENTER** or \triangleright .

Speaker U Distance	Level Check r Check
Show speak	er configuration result
Speaker Config. Check	Check the speaker configuration.
Distance Check	Check the distance.
Channel Level Check	Check the channel level.
Crossover Check	Check the crossover frequency.
EQ Check	Check the equalizer.
curve ("Audyssey" or	ted in step 2, press $\Delta \nabla$ to select equalizing "Audyssey Flat") to be checked. The display between the different speakers.
	creen reappears. Repeat steps 2.





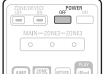
Play back disc

When power is switched to standby

Press POWER OFF.

[Power indicator status in standby mode]

- Normal standby : Off
- When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON" : Red • When "Network Standby" is set to "ON" :
- Red



You can also switch the power to standby by pressing **ON/STANDBY** on the main unit.

Set the listening mode.

5

Z

Set the listening mode according to the playback contents (cinema, music, etc.) or according to your liking (27 page 43 "Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode)").

NOTE

•

During power standby, a minimal amount of power is consumed. To totally cut off the power, remove the power cord from the power outlet.







Basic version

Here, we explain the connections and basic operation methods for this unit.

- Connections Page 13
- Playback (Basic operation) 2 page 23
- Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode) 2 page 43

Audio and Video	Connection	Playback		
TV	🖅 page 15, 16	-		
Blu-ray Disc player	🖅 page 15, 16	🕼 page 24		
DVD player	🖅 page 15, 17	🕼 page 24		
Set-top box (Satellite tuner or cable TV)	🖅 page 15, 17	-		
Digital video recorder	🖅 page 15, 18	-		
Game console	🖙 page 15	-		
Digital camcorder	🖅 page 15, 18	-		
Control dock for iPod	🖙 page 19	🕼 page 24		
Audio	Connection	Playback		
iPod®	🖅 page 19	🕼 page 26		
USB memory device	🖙 page 19	🕼 page 41		
SIRIUS satellite radio	🖅 page 20	🕼 page 27		
Radio	🖅 page 20	🕼 page 29		
CD player	🖅 page 21	🕼 page 24		
Record player	🕼 page 21	-		
Network	Connection	Playback		
Network	🕼 page 22	🕼 page 31		

□ Refer to the pages indicated below for information on connecting and playing back the various media and external devices.

For speaker connections, see page 4.

Important information

- Make connections as follows before using this unit. Select an appropriate connection type according to the components to be connected.
- You may need to make some settings on this unit depending on the connection method. Refer to each description for more information.
- Select the cables (sold separately) according to the components being connected.

NOTE

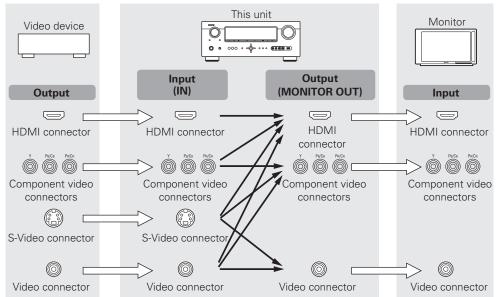
- Do not plug in the power cord until all connections have been completed.
- When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the other components being connected.
- Be sure to connect the left and right channels properly (left with left, right with right).
- Do not bundle power cords together with connection cables. Doing so can result in noise.

Converting input video signals for output (Video conversion function)

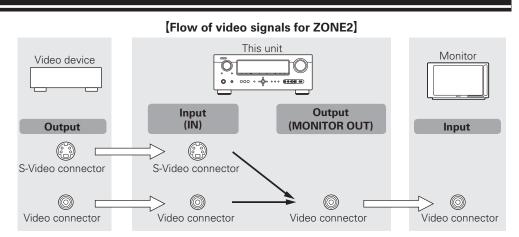
This unit is equipped with four types of video input connectors (HDMI, Component video, S-Video and video) and three types of video output connectors (HDMI, Component video and video).

Use the connectors corresponding to the components to be connected.

This function automatically converts various formats of video signals input to this unit into the formats used to output the video signals from this unit to a monitor.



[Flow of video signals for MAIN ZONE]



in Set as Necessary

- Set when not using the video conversion function. **"Video Convert"** (@page 68)
- Set when changing the resolution of the video signal **"Resolution"** (127) page 69)

A

- The video conversion function supports the NTSC, PAL, SECAM, NTSC 4.43, PAL-N, PAL-M and PAL-60 formats.
- The resolution of the video signal input to this unit's HDMI connector is the one set at "Resolution" (P page 69). (1080p HDMI signals and 1080p component signals are output at 1080p, regardless of the setting.)
- Resolutions of HDMI-compatible TVs can be checked at "HDMI Monitor Information" (1277 page 88).

NOTE

- HDMI signals cannot be converted into analog signals.
- When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate.
- Component video input signals cannot be converted into Video format.
- A menu is output via the HDMI connector or component video connector.

Important information

Examples of screen display

• Menu screen	 Status display screen When the input source is switched 	When the volume is adjusted
DENON DENON		
Audio/Video-Adjust Information Auto Setup Manual Setup Input Setup	Input BD Auto	Master Volume -80.0dB
Adjust various audio and video parameters	Mode STEREO	

Status display: The operating status appears briefly on the screen when the input source is switched or the volume is changed.

NOTE

- If you operate the menu while playing back 3D video content, the playback video is replaced by the menu screen. The playback video is not displayed behind the menu screen.
- This unit does not show the status display while playing back 3D video content.

Connecting an HDMI-compatible device

You can connect up to six HDMI-compatible devices to the unit.

HDMI function

This unit supports the following HDMI functions:

• 3D

- Deep Color (2 page 104)
- Auto Lip Sync (😰 page 80, 104)
- x.v.Color, sYCC601 color, Adobe RGB color, Adobe YCC601 color (127 page 104, 105)
- High definition digital audio format
- ARC (Audio Return Channel)
- Content Type
- CEC (HDMI control)

Copyright protection system

In order to play back digital video and audio such as BD-Video or DVD-Video via HDMI connection, both this unit and TV or the player need to support the copyright protection system known as HDCP (Highbandwidth Digital Content Protection System). HDCP is copyright protection technology comprised of data encryption and authentication of the connected AV device. This unit supports HDCP.

• If a device that does not support HDCP is connected, video and audio are not output correctly. Read the owner's manual of your television or player for more information.

About HDMI cables

- When a device supporting Deep Color signal transfer is connected, use a cable compatible "High Speed HDMI cable" or "High Speed HDMI cable with Ethernet".
- When the ARC function is used, connect a device with a "Standard HDMI cable with Ethernet" or "High Speed HDMI cable with Ethernet" for HDMI 1.4a.

HDMI control function (1277 page 52)

This function allows you to operate external devices from the receiver and operate the receiver from external devices.

NOTE

- The HDMI control function may not work depending on the device it is connected to and its settings.
- You cannot operate a TV or Blu-ray Disc player/DVD player that is not compatible with the HDMI control function.

About 3D function

This unit supports input and output of 3D (3 dimensional) video signals of the HDMI 1.4a standards. For playing the 3D video content, a player, and a TV that support the 3D function of the HDMI 1.4a standards are required in addition to this unit.

NOTE

- If you operate the menu while playing back 3D video content, the playback video is replaced by the menu screen. The playback video is not displayed behind the menu screen.
- This unit does not show the status display while playing back 3D video content.

About ARC (Audio Return Channel) function

The Audio Return Channel in HDMI 1.4a enables a TV, via a single HDMI cable, to send audio data "upstream" to this unit.

NOTE

- To enable the ARC function, set "HDMI Control" to "ON" (1 page 80).
- When connecting a TV that does not support the ARC function, a separate connection using an audio cable is required. In this case, refer to "Connecting a TV" (127) page 16) for the connection method.

About Content Type

The HDMI specification version 1.4a enables simple, automated picture setting selection with no user intervention.

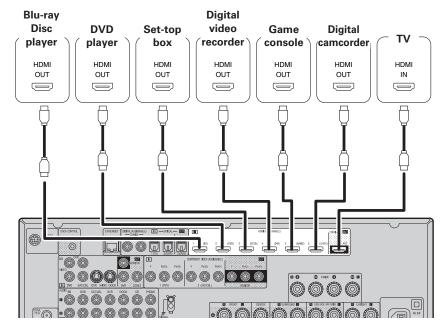


To enable the Content Type, set "Video Mode" to "Auto" (@ page 68).



	Audio and video cable (so	ld separately)
HDMI cable	= D	

• This interface allows transfer of digital video signals and digital audio signals over a single HDMI cable.



- When this unit is connected to other devices with HDMI cables, connect this unit and TV also with an HDMI cable.
- When connecting a device that supports Deep Color transmission, please use a "High Speed HDMI cable" or "High Speed HDMI cable with Ethernet".
- Video signals are not output if the input video signals do not match the monitor's resolution. In this case, switch the Blu-ray Disc/DVD player's resolution to a resolution with which the monitor is compatible.
- When this unit and monitor are connected with an HDMI cable, if the monitor is not compatible with HDMI audio signal playback, only the video signals are output to the monitor.

NOTE

The audio signal from the HDMI output connector (sampling frequency, number of channels, etc.) may be limited by the HDMI audio specifications of the connected device regarding permissible inputs.

Connecting to a device equipped with a DVI-D connector

When an HDMI/DVI conversion cable (sold separately) is used, the HDMI video signals are converted to DVI signals, allowing connection to a device equipped with a DVI-D connector.

NOTE

- No sound is output when connected to a device equipped with a DVI-D connector. Make separate audio connections.
- Signals cannot be output to DVI-D devices that do not support HDCP.
- Depending on the combination of devices, the video signals may not be output.

□ Settings related to HDMI connections

Set as necessary. For details, see the respective reference pages.

Input Assign (🖙 page 67)

Set this to change the HDMI input connector to which the input source is assigned.

HDMI Setup (🍞 page 80)

Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.

- RGB RangeAuto Lip Sync
- HDMI Control
 Standby Source
- HDMI Audio Out

NOTE

The audio signals output from the HDMI connectors are only the HDMI input signals.

Power Off Control

Connecting a TV

- Select the connector to use and connect the device.
- For video connections, see "Converting input video signals for output (Video conversion function)" (127 page 13).
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (1277 page 14).

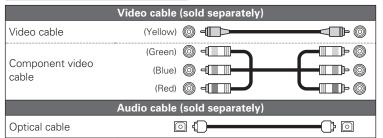
To listen to TV audio through this device, use the optical digital connection.

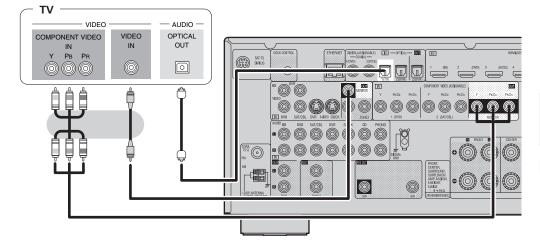
NOTE

This connection is not required when a TV compatible with the ARC function (Audio Return Channel (HDMI 1.4a standard function) is connected to this unit via an HDMI connection.

For details, see "About ARC (Audio Return Channel) function" (P page 14) or refer to the instruction manual for your TV.

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

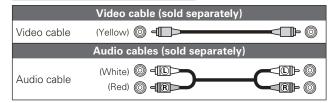
Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned.

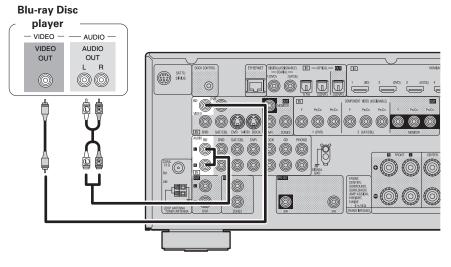
"Input Assign" (P page 67)

Connecting a Blu-ray Disc player

- You can enjoy video and audio from a Blu-ray Disc.
- Select the connector to use and connect the device.
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (127) page 14).

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned.

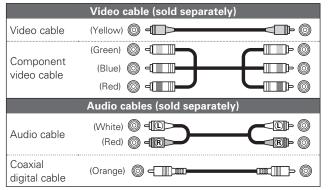
"Input Assign" (P page 67)

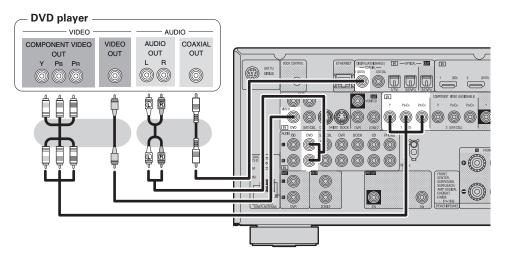
For HD audio (Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD, Dolby Digital Plus and DTS Express) playback, connect with HDMI (P page 14 "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device").

Connecting a DVD player

- You can enjoy video and audio from a DVD.
- Select the connector to use and connect the device.
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (127 page 14).

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

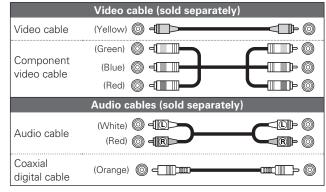
Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned.

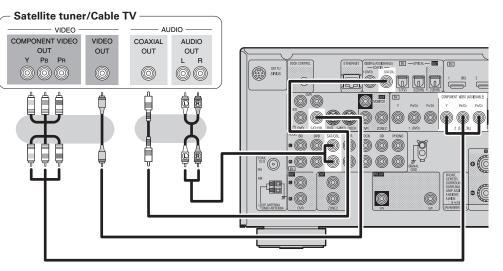
"Input Assign" (m page 67)

Connecting a set-top box (Satellite tuner/cable TV)

- You can watch satellite or cable TV.
- Select the connector to use and connect the device.
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (1777) page 14).

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

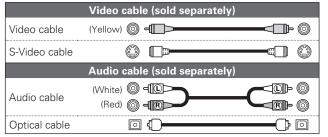
Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned.

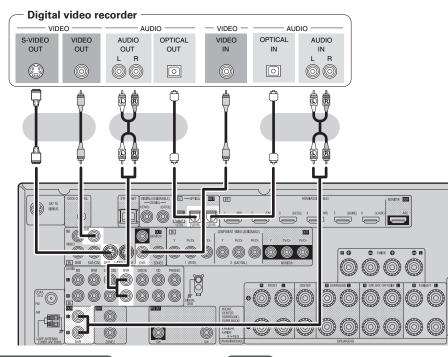
"Input Assign" (😰 page 67)

Connecting a digital video recorder

- You can record video onto a Blu-ray Disc or DVD.
- Select the connector to use and connect the device.
- When recording analog audio, use the analog connection.
- See "REC OUT mode" (127 page 54) for operating instructions.
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (12) page 14).

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned. "Input Assign" (P page 67)

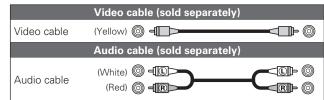
NOTE

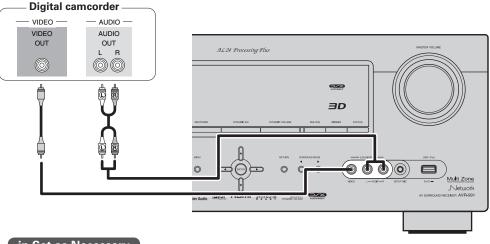
To record video signals through this unit, use the same type of video cable for connection between this unit and the player as used for connection between this unit and the recorder.

Connecting a digital camcorder

- You can enjoy video and audio from a digital camcorder.
- You can enjoy games by connecting a game machine via the V.AUX input connector. In this case, select the input source to "V.AUX".
- For instructions on HDMI connections, see "Connecting an HDMI-compatible device" (127 page 14).

Cables used for connections





in Set as Necessary

Set this to change the digital input connector or component video input connector to which the input source is assigned.

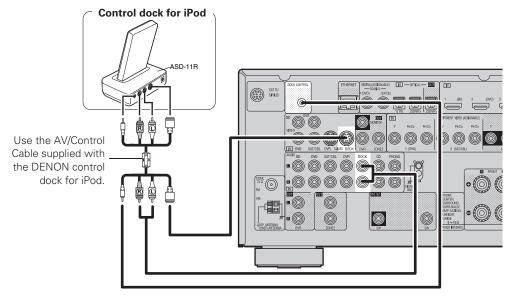
"Input Assign" (😰 page 67)

NOTE

When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. In this case, use the monitor output of the same connector as the input.

Connecting a control dock for iPod

- Connect a control dock for iPod to the unit to enjoy video and music stored on an iPod.
- For a control dock for iPod, use ASD-1R and ASD-11R made by DENON (sold separately).
- For instructions on the control dock for iPod settings, refer to the control dock for iPod's operating instructions.



You can also connect the iPod you are using directly to the USB port of this unit (1277 page 19 "Connecting an iPod or USB memory device to the USB port").

NOTE

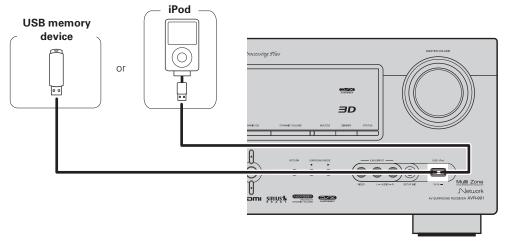
When connecting an iPhone to this unit, keep the iPhone at least 20 cm away from this unit. If the iPhone is kept closer to this unit and a telephone call is received by the iPhone, noise may be output from this device.

Connecting an iPod or USB memory device to the USB port

You can enjoy music stored on an iPod or USB memory device.

Cables used for connections

To connect an iPod to this unit, use the USB cable supplied with the iPod.



- When you want to playback a video file stored on an iPod, use a DENON control dock for iPod (ASD-1R and ASD-11R, sold separately) (127 page 19 "Connecting a control dock for iPod").
- With iPods, playback is possible with iPhone, iPod touch, classic and nano released from the 5th-generation of iPods. For details, check the DENON web site or page 26.
- DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. When using a portable USB connection type HDD of the kind to which an AC adapter can be connected to supply power, use the AC adapter.

NOTE

<u> </u>

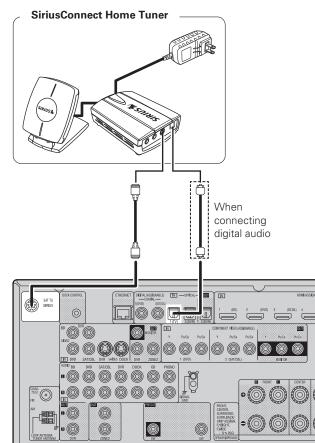
- USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub.
- Do not use an extension cable when connecting a USB memory device. This may cause radio interference with other devices.

Connecting an antenna

Connecting a SIRIUS connector

- This unit is a SIRIUS Satellite Radio Ready® receiver. You can receive SIRIUS[®] Satellite Radio by connecting to the SiriusConnect Home Tuner and subscribing to the SIRIUS service.
- Plug the SIRIUS connector on the SIRIUS service.
- Position the Home Tuner antenna near a south-facing window to receive the best signal.

For details, see "Listening to SIRIUS satellite radio" (27). When making connections, also refer to the operating instructions of the SiriusConnect Home Tuner.



in Set as Necessary

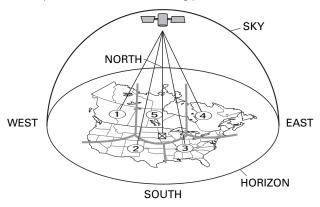
When connecting digital of the SiriusConnect Home Tuner, perform the setting "Digital". "Input Assign" (R page 67)

NOTE

Keep the power cord unplugged until the SiriusConnect Home Tuner connection have been completed.

Positioning the antenna

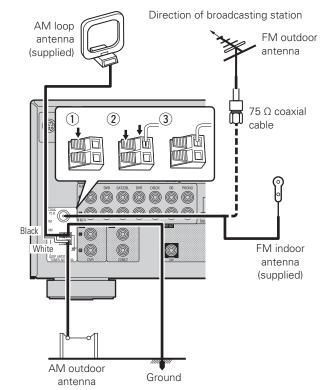
For a consistent satellite signal, the antenna must be positioned correctly. Use the following map to determine which area you are in and position the antenna accordingly.



- Area 1 Point the antenna toward the sky in the east, northeast, or southeast, either through a window or outside.
- Area 2 Point the antenna toward the sky in the north or northeast, either through a window or outside.
- Area 3 Point the antenna toward the sky in the **north** or **northwest**. either through a window or outside.
- Area 4 Point the antenna toward the sky in the west, northwest, or southwest, either through a window or outside.
- **Area 5** Put the antenna outside and point it **straight up**. The antenna cannot be used indoors.

Connecting an FM/AM receiver

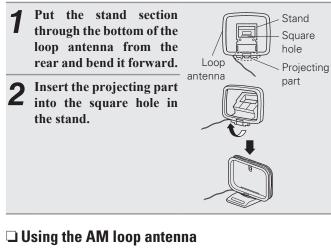
- Connect the FM antenna or AM loop antenna included with the unit to enjoy listening to radio broadcasts.
- After connecting the antenna and receiving a broadcast signal (CP page 29 "Listening to FM/AM broadcasts"), use tape to fix the antenna in a position where noise is the lowest.



Simple version

Basic version

□ AM loop antenna assembly



Connecting an antenna

Nail, tack, etc.

Suspending on a wall

Suspend directly on a wall without assembling.



Use the procedure shown top to assemble.

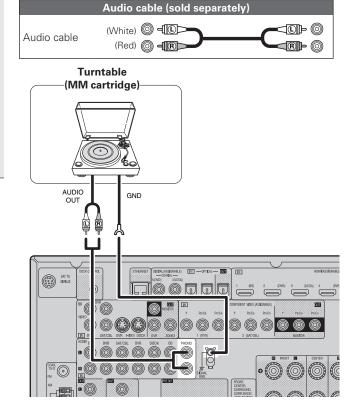
NOTE

- Do not connect two FM antennas simultaneously.
- Even if an external AM antenna is used, do not disconnect the AM loop antenna.
- Make sure the AM loop antenna lead terminals do not touch metal parts of the panel.
- If the signal has noise interference, connect the ground terminal (GND) to reduce noise.
- If you are unable to receive a good broadcast signal, we recommend installing an outdoor antenna. For details, inquire at the retail store where you purchased the unit.

Connecting a record player

You can enjoy playing records.

Cables used for connections



• This unit is compatible with record players with an MM cartridge.

commercially available MC head amp or a step-up transformer.

player, there may be "booming" noise from the speakers.

necessary to connect the ground line.

(NOTE)

When you connect to a record player with an MC cartridge, use a

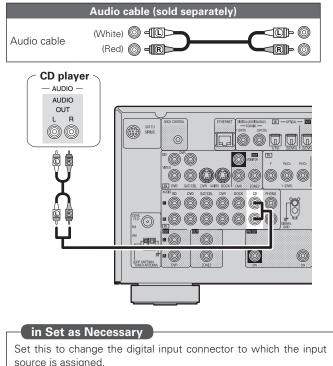
• When you increase the volume without connecting the record

The SIGNAL GND terminal of this unit is not a safety ground connection. Connect it to reduce noise when noise is excessive. Note that depending on the record player, connecting the ground line may have the reverse effect of increasing noise. In this case, it is not

Connecting a CD player

- You can enjoy CD sound.
- Select the connector to use and connect the device.

Cables used for connections



"Input Assign" (@ page 67)

Information

Connecting to a home network (LAN)

• This unit lets you play via your home network (LAN) music files stored on a computer and music content such as that from Internet radio.

You can also operate this unit from a computer using the Web control function.

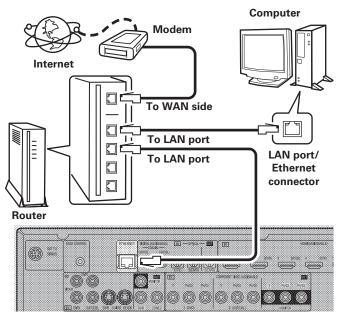
• You can update by downloading the latest firmware from the DENON website.

For more information, on the menu, select "Firmware Update" (127 page 86).

• See "Network Setup" on the menu (127 page 82) for more information on network setting.

Cables used for connections





For connections to the Internet, contact an ISP (Internet Service Provider) or a computer shop.

Required system

Broadband internet connection

🗅 Modem

Device that connects to the broadband circuit and conducts communications on the Internet. A type that is integrated with a router is also available.

🗅 Router

When using this unit, we recommend you use a router equipped with the following functions:

- Built-in DHCP server This function automatically assigns IP addresses on the LAN.
- Built-in 100BASE-TX switch When connecting multiple devices, we recommend a switching hub with a speed of 100 Mbps or greater.

L Ethernet cable (CAT-5 or greater recommended)

- Use only shielded STP or ScTP LAN cable which is available at retailer.
- Some flat type Ethernet cables are easily affected by noise. We recommend using a normal type cable.
- If you have an Internet provider contract for a line on which network settings are made manually, make the settings at "Network Setup" (127) page 82).
- With this unit, it is possible to use the DHCP and Auto IP functions to make the network settings automatically.
- When using this unit with the broadband router's DHCP function enabled, this unit automatically performs the IP address setting and other settings.

When using this unit connected to a network with no DHCP function, make the settings for the IP address, etc., at "Network Setup" (P page 82).

• When setting manually, check the setting contents with the network administrator.

NOTE

- A contract with an ISP is required to connect to the Internet. No additional contract is needed if you already have a broadband connection to the Internet.
- The types of routers that can be used depend on the ISP. Contact an ISP or a computer shop for details.
- DENON assumes no responsibility whatsoever for any communication errors or troubles resulting from customer's network environment or connected devices.
- This unit is not compatible with PPPoE. A PPPoE-compatible router is required if you have a contract for a type of line set by PPPoE.
- Do not connect an ETHERNET connector directly to the LAN port/ Ethernet connector on your computer.

- □ Selecting the input source (127 page 23)
- □ Adjusting the master volume (page 23)
- **Turning off the sound temporarily** (*The page 24*)

□ Playing a Blu-ray Disc player/DVD player (🕼 page 24)

- □ Playing a CD player (12) page 24)
- □ Playing an iPod[®] (☞ page 24)
- **Tuning in radio stations** (*P* page 27)
- Playing a network audio (page 31)
- Playing a USB memory device (
 page 41)

Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode) (C) page 43)

Playback (Advanced operation) (page 52)

Important information

Before starting playback, make the connections between the different components and the settings on the receiver.

Also refer to the operating instructions of the connected components when playing them.

Selecting the input source

Press the input source select button (NET/USB, iPod, DVD, BD, TUNER, DOCK, SAT TU, SAT/CBL, GAME, V.AUX, PHONO, CD, DVR, TV) to be played back. The desired input source can be selected directly.

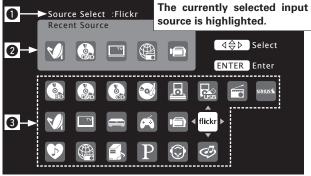
- When iPod PLAY is pressed, the input source of this unit is switched to "DOCK" or "NET/USB" and the connected iPod is automatically played (mp page 27 "iPod play function").

You can also use the following operation to select an input source.

Using the "Source Select" menu

(1) Press SOURCE SELECT.





Input Source

The name of the highlighted input source is displayed.

2 Recently used sources

The recently used input sources (up to five) are displayed.

- **B** loons for the input sources in the different categories are displayed.
- (2) Use $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the input source,

then press ENTER. The input source is set and the source selection menu is turned off.



• When using with an iPod connected directly to the USB port of this unit, select "Reg (USB/iPod)" for the input source.

- Input sources that are not going to be used can be set ahead of time. Make this setting at "Source Delete" (127 page 84).
- To turn off the source selection menu without selecting an input source, press **SOURCE SELECT** again.

Using the knob on the main unit Turn SOURCE SELECT.

P

NET/USB IPod

DVD BD TUNER DOCK

SAT TU SAT/CBL GAME V.AUX

PHONO CD DVR TV

• Turning SOURCE SELECT switches the input source, as shown below.



SOURCE SELECT

-> CD -> PHONO -> TUNER -> SIRIUS -> NET/USB -> DOCK -

Adjusting the master volume

Use **VOL V** to adjust the volume. □ When the "Volume Display" setting (CP page 84) is "Relative" [Adjustable range] --- - - - 80.5dB - 18.0dB

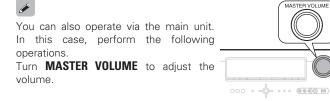


MASTER VOLUM

U When the "Volume Display" setting (page 84) is "Absolute"

[Adjustable range] 0.0 – 99.0

• The variable range differs according to the input signal and channel level setting.



Advanced version

[►] BD DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR GAME V.AUX

Important information

Turning off the sound temporarily

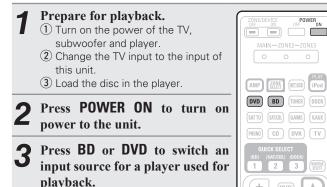
Press MUTE.

÷ MUTE . CH ____ V

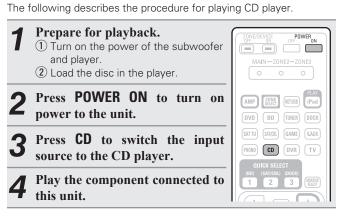
- The sound is reduced to the level set at "Mute Level" (Fragmage 84).
- To cancel, press **MUTE** again. Muting can also be canceled by adjusting the master volume.

Playing a Blu-ray Disc player/DVD player

The following describes the procedure for plaving Blu-ray Disc player/ DVD player.



Play the component connected to this unit. Make the necessary settings on the player (language setting, subtitles setting, etc.) beforehand.



Playing an iPod®

Playing a CD player

There are two methods for iPod plavback.

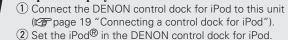
- (1) Use a DENON control dock for iPod to play back. You can play back both video, photo and audio.
- (2) Connect an iPod directly to the USB port to play back (m page 26).
 - You can play back audio only.

(1) Use a DENON control dock for iPod to play back

DENON control dock for iPod usable on this unit • ASD-1R / ASD-11R

□ Listening to music on an iPod[®]

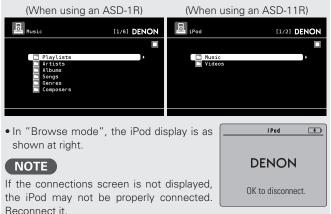
Prepare for playback.



Press POWER ON to turn on power to the unit.

3 Press **DOCK** to switch the input source to "DOCK".

• If "Browse mode" is selected in step 4, the following screen is displayed on a TV screen, depending on the connected control dock for iPod.



Press **SEARCH** and hold it down for 2 seconds or more to select the display mode.

• There are two modes for displaying the contents recorded on the iPod

Browse mode Display iPod information on the TV screen.

• English letters, numbers and certain symbols are displayed. Incompatible characters are displayed as "." (period).

Remote mode Display iPod information on the iPod screen.

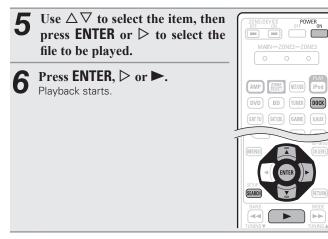
• "Remote iPod" is displayed on the display of this unit.

Display mode		Browse mode	Remote mode
	Music file	✓	\checkmark
Playable files	Photo file		√ *2
lines	Video file	√*1	√ * 2
Active buttons	Remote control unit (This unit)	\checkmark	\checkmark
	iPod®		\checkmark

*1 When using an ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod.

*2 Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R DENON control dock for iPod and iPod.

ENGLISH Playing an iPod[®]



P

- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "iPod" (@ page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (B page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- In Browse mode, press STATUS during playback to check the title name, artist name, and album name.



MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3

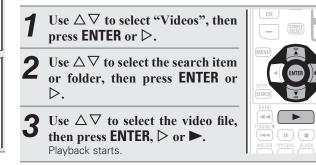
POWER

NOTE

- Press POWER OFF and set this unit's power to the standby mode before disconnecting the iPod. Also switch the input source to "DOCK" before disconnecting the iPod
- Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
- Note that DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any problems arising with the data on an iPod when using this unit in conjunction with the iPod.



When an iPod equipped with a video function is connected to a DENON ASD-11R control dock for iPod, image files can be played in the Browse mode.



\Box Viewing photos and videos on an iPod[®] in the **Remote mode**

This unit can play back on a TV screen photos and data stored on an iPod equipped with a slide show or video function.

Press and hold **SEARCH** to set the Remote mode. "Remote iPod" is displayed on the display of this unit. Watching the iPod's screen, Z

use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Photos" or "Videos". • Depending on the iPod model, it may be necessary to operate the iPod unit directly.

3 Press ENTER until the image you want to view is displayed.

"TV Out" at the iPod's "Slide show Settings" or "Video Settings" must be set to "On" in order to display the iPod's photo data or videos on the monitor. For details, see the iPod's operating instructions.

NOTE

P

Video may not be output, depending on the combination of ASD-1R or ASD-11R and iPod.

□ iPod operation

ZONE/DEVIC DHF MAIN-

AMP (

SAT TU SA

(11)

QUICH IRD) ISA 1

+ CH

[-

) ١

<u></u>	Operation buttons	Function
	MENU	Amp menu
		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta \nabla$) / Manual search (Press and hold, $\Delta \nabla$)
	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause
	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop
	SEARCH (Press and release)	Page search mode *
	SEARCH (Press and hold)	Browse / Remote mode switching
	RETURN	Return
	(Press and hold)	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
		Playback / Pause
		Auto search (cue)
	II	Pause
		Stop
	RESTORER	RESTORER
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)

- Repeat playback (P page 70 "Repeat")
- Shuffling playback (12) page 70 "Shuffle")
- * When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH**, then press \triangleleft (previous page) or \triangleright (next page).

To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.

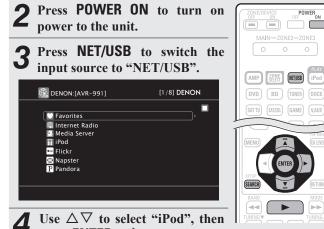
Playing an iPod[®]

2 Connect an iPod directly to the USB port to play back

You can use the USB cable provided with the iPod[®] to connect the iPod with the unit's USB port and enjoy music stored on the iPod.

• This unit supports audio playback from the iPod (fifth generation or later), iPod nano, iPod classic, iPod touch and iPhone (it is not compatible with iPod shuffle).

Connect the iPod[®] to the USB port (12) page 19 "Connecting an iPod or USB memory device to the USB port").



press **ENTER** or \triangleright .



NOTE

If the connections screen is not displayed, the iPod may not be properly connected. Reconnect it.

5 Press **SEARCH** and hold it down for 2 seconds or more to select the display mode more to select the display mode.

• There are two modes for displaying the contents recorded on the iPod.

- Browse mode Display iPod information on the TV screen.
- English letters, numbers and certain symbols are displayed. Incompatible characters are displayed as "." (period).

Remote mode Display iPod information on the iPod screen.

- "Remote iPod" is displayed on the display of this unit.
- The Remote mode is not supported on fifth generation iPod or first generation iPod nano.

Disp	lay mode	Browse mode	Remote mode
Playable	Music file	\checkmark	\checkmark
files	Video file		*
Active buttons	Remote control unit (This unit)	\checkmark	\checkmark
	iPod®		\checkmark

* Only the sound is played

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the item, then press ENTER or \triangleright 6 to select the file to be played.

Press ENTER, \triangleright or \blacktriangleright . Plavback starts.

Ø

- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "iPod" (Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (B page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- In Browse mode, press STATUS during playback to check the title name, artist name, and album name.



NOTE

- Depending on the type of iPod and the software version, some functions may not operate.
- Note that DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any problems arising with the data on an iPod when using this unit in conjunction with the iPod.

□ iPod operation

ZONE/D OFF M/

DEVICE POWER	Operation buttons	Function
	MENU	Amp menu
BD TUNER DOCK		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta \nabla$) / Manual search (Press and hold, $\Delta \nabla$)
CD DVR TV	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause
	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop
	SEARCH (Press and release)	Page search * 1 / Character search * 2
	SEARCH (Press and hold)	Browse / Remote mode switching
	RETURN	Return
0.037 \$MULTIN \$MULTIN 2 3 4 ABC 607 61 MMM 716 100 9 0 +10	(Press and hold)	Manual search (fast-reverse/fast-forward)
2 3 4 107 5H 6 7 8 100 7 100 10 100 100 100 100 1000		Playback / Pause
		Auto search (cue)
PIC-1146		Pause
		Stop
	RESTORER	RESTORER
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)

• Repeat playback (P page 70 "Repeat")

• Random playback (r page 70 "Random")

*1 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH**, then press \triangleleft (previous page) or \triangleright (next page).

To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH** twice.

- *2 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH** twice, then press $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the first letter you want to search mode.
 - If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.
- If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Playing an iPod®

iPod play function

If **iPod PLAY** is pressed when power of this unit is on standby and a control dock for iPod or an iPod (USB) is connected, the iPod starts playback.

Press iPod PLAY.

- Power of this unit is turned on.
- This unit's input source switches to "DOCK" or "NET/USB".
- iPod playback starts.

If **iPod PLAY** on the main unit is pressed, the same function as with the remote control unit can be obtained.

NOTE

- iPod play function does not function if a control dock for iPod ("DOCK") or an iPod ("NET/USB") is not connected.
- If both a control dock for iPod ("DOCK") and an iPod ("NET/USB") are connected, playback with control dock for iPod ("DOCK") takes priority.

Tuning in radio stations

Important information

□ About SIRIUS XM radio

To listen to Satellite Radio, you'll need to connect either a SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio tuner (sold separately) to your satellite-ready receiver. Satellite Radio is available to residents of the US (except Alaska and Hawaii) and Canada.

Satellite Radio delivers a variety of commercial-free music from categories ranging from Pop, Rock, Country, R&B, Dance, Jazz, Classical and many more plus coverage of all the top professional and college sports including play by play games from select leagues and teams. Additional programming includes expert sports talk, uncensored entertainment, comedy, family programming, local traffic and weather and news from your most trusted sources.

Whether you purchase a SIRIUS or XM tuner, you'll need to activate and subscribe to begin enjoying the service. Easy to follow installation and setup instructions are provided with the satellite tuners. Whichever service you choose, there are a variety of programming packages available, including the option of adding "The Best of SIRIUS" programming to your XM tuner or "The Best of XM" programming to your SIRIUS tuner, enabling you to enjoy the most popular programming among both services. The "Best of" packages are not available to SIRIUS or XM Canada subscribers at this time.

Family friendly packages are also available to restrict channels featuring content that may be inappropriate for children.

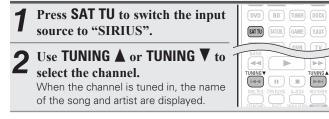
To subscribe to XM, U.S. customers should visit xmradio.com or call 1-800-XMRADIO (1-800-967-2346); Canadian customers should visit xmradio.ca or call XM Listener Care at 1-877-GETXMSR (1-877-438- 9677).

To subscribe to SIRIUS, U.S. and Canadian customers can call 1-888-539-SIRI (1-888-539-7474) or visit sirius.com (US) or siriuscanada.ca (Canada).

\Box SIRIUS XM radio legal

SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved. SIRIUS and XM subscriptions sold separately. Taxes and a one-time activation fee may apply. XM tuners and home docks or SIRIUS tuners (each sold separately) are required to receive the SIRIUS or XM satellite radio service. All programming and fees subject to change. It is prohibited to copy, decompile, disassemble, reverse engineer, hack, manipulate or otherwise make available any technology or software incorporated in receivers compatible with the SIRIUS or XM Satellite Radio Systems. **Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.**

Listening to SIRIUS satellite radio



- The channel switches continuously when TUNING ▲ or TUNING ▼ is pressed and held.
- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "TUNER" (Fractional Screen Science). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- The song title, artist name, composer name, category and reception level can be checked by pressing **STATUS**.

<u>(</u>



Basic version



PLAY

Tuning in radio stations

Checking the SIRIUS signal strength and radio ID

Press **STATUS** until "SIGNAL" appears on the

display.



The display will switch as shown below, depending on the reception conditions.

Display	Status	
EXCELLENT	Signal strength is excellent	
GOOD	Signal strength is good	
WEAK	Signal strength is weak	
NO SIGNAL	No signal	

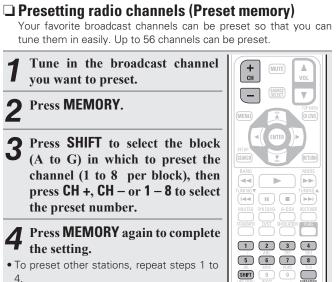
2 Adjust the position of the antenna until "SIGNAL: EXCELLENT" is shown on the display.

3 Press **STATUS** until the channel (example: "SR001") is displayed.

Press TUNING ▲ or TUNING ▼ and select channel 0 (SR000). Channel No. and Sirius ID are alternately shown on the display.	SETUP SEARCH
SR000 SiniusID ********** • Write your own SIRIUS ID for storage use.	BAND TUNING V MULTELI DIN EQUIOL A-DSX STANDARD D/ST STANDARD

Sirius ID :

The strength of both the SIRIUS satellite and terrestrial signals can be checked "Antenna Aiming" ($mathbb{CP}$ page 66).



NOTE

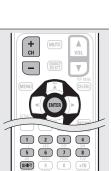
MOD

Preset channels are erased by overwriting them.

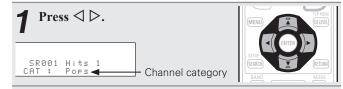
Listening to preset channels

Press CH +, CH – to select the desired preset channel, then press ENTER.

 Preset channels can also be selected by pressing SHIFT (Block) and 1-8 (Channel).



Searching categories



Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the category, to use $\triangle \bigtriangledown$ to select the desired channel.

Accessing SIRIUS satellite radio channels directly



Press 0 – 9 to input the channel. Example: Accessing channel "SR123": Press 1, 2 and 3.

• If no button is pressed within several seconds, the channel automatically switches to the one whose number has been input.



3 Press ENTER to set that channel. Reception switches to the selected channel.

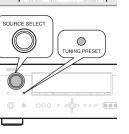
i

- "UPDATING" is displayed while the encording code is being updated.
- "SIRIUS UPDATING" is displayed when updating SIRIUS tuner firmware.
- Refer to "Troubleshooting" "SIRIUS Satellite Radio" (1297 page 107) regarding other messages.

You can also operate via the main unit. In this case, perform the following operations.

Press TUNING PRESET, then turn SOURCE

SELECT to select the preset radio channel.



Tuning in radio stations

TUNER

Parental Lock

1	Tune to the channel you want to lock.	
2	Press ENTER for at least 3 seconds. "Enter Lock Code" is displayed.	
3	Enter the 4-digit lock code using $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ or $0 - 9$. When you enter the correct code, the corresponding channel is locked.	ILINING Y III III III MULTED DIN FAVOL A-DSX STANDARD DJST SIMULATION 1 2 3 ABC DEF
4	Press ENTER.	SHIFT 9 0

P

- Channels under Parental Lock cannot be tuned in by performing channel up/down or by category search.
- Channels stored in preset memory can be tuned in by the preset channel select operation, even if Parental Lock is applied.
- When a channel to which Parental Lock is applied is being played, Parental Lock for that channel is cancelled by performing step 2.
- See "Edit Lock Cord" (@page 66) for the method of changing Parental Lock Cord.
- You can also set "Parental Lock" (1 page 66) from the menu.

□ SIRIUS operation

DENON

RETU

MODI

PURE

4

8

ZONE/DEVICE POWER DFF DN DFF ON	Operation buttons	Function
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, -	Preset channel selection
	MENU	Amp menu
AMP CAN INTER DOCK		Cursor operation / Category search
SATTU SATCE GAME VALK (HIND) CD DVB TV DUICK SELECT	ENTER (Press and hold)	To parental lock password check screen
1 2 3	SEARCH	Direct search
	RETURN	Return
	TUNING AV	Channel selection
	0 – 9	Preset channel selection (1 – 8) / Direct frequency tuning (0 – 9)
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection
	MEMORY	Preset memory registration
MULTED DYNEDYDL A-DSX RESTORER	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)
1 2 3 6 ··· MC 007 80 MR 0 7 8 MR 0 100 10 MR 0 10 M		

Listening to FM/AM broadcasts Press TUNER to switch the input source to "TUNER". Press BAND to select "FM" or Ζ "AM". MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3 FM When listening to an FM broadcast. When listening to an AM broadcast. AM DVD BD **TUNER** DENON AUTO Now Playing FM 87.50MHz Com Tuning Rand B Mode CH+/-) Preset MEMORY) Memory SEARCH Search

Tune in the desired broadcast station. 3

(1) To tune in automatically (Auto tuning)

Press MODE to light the "AUTO" indicator on the display, then use **TUNING** ▲ or **TUNING** ▼ to select the station you want to hear.

- (2) To tune in manually (Manual tuning)
 - Press **MODE** to turn off the display's "AUTO" indicator, then use **TUNING** \blacktriangle or **TUNING** \checkmark to select the station you want to hear.

<u>_</u>

- If the desired station cannot be tuned in with auto tuning, tune it in manually.
- When tuning in stations manually, press and hold **TUNING ** or **TUNING V** to change frequencies continuously.
- The time (default : 30 sec) for which the menu are displayed can be set at menu "TUNER" (127 page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.

Simple version

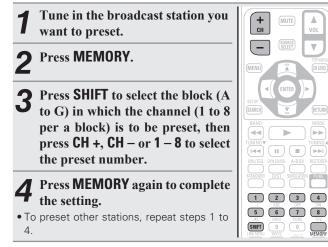
Basic version

Tuning in radio stations

□ Presetting radio stations (Manual preset)

Your favorite broadcast stations can be preset so that you can tune them in easily. Up to 56 stations can be preset.

• Stations can be preset automatically at "Auto Preset" (page 66). If "Auto Preset" is performed after performing "Manual Preset", the "Manual Preset" settings will be overwritten.



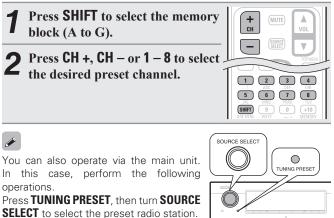
Default settings

30

Block (A – G) and Channel (1 – 8)	Default Settings
A1 – A8	87.5 / 89.1 / 98.1 / 107.9 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
B1 – B8	520 / 600 / 1000 / 1400 / 1500 / 1710 kHz, 90.1 / 90.1 MHz
C1 – C8	90.1 MHz
D1 – D8	90.1 MHz
E1 – E8	90.1 MHz
F1 – F8	90.1 MHz
G1 – G8	90.1 MHz

Specify a name for the preset broadcast station (Preset Name) (Preset Name)



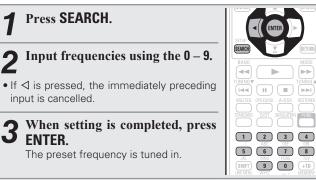


0 0

000 . =0= ... @...

Direct frequency tuning

You can enter the receiving frequency directly to tune in.



□ Tuner (FM/AM) operation

DENON

ZONEDEVICE POWER OF OF OF	Operation buttons	Function
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, -	Preset channel selection
	MENU	Amp menu
AMP With IEVAN IPod		Cursor operation
SATTU SATCEL GAME VAUX	ENTER	Enter
PHOND CD DVR TV	SEARCH	Direct frequency tuning
	RETURN	Return
	BAND	FM/AM switching
	MODE	Switch search modes
	TUNING AV	Tuning (up/down)
	0 - 9	Preset channel selection $(1 - 8) /$ Direct frequency tuning $(0 - 9)$
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection
NULTED DIVIENDE. A-DSX RESTERER	MEMORY	Preset memory registration
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
1 2 3 4 -/ A92 00F 0H 5 6 7 8 -/ MN0 7935 8 -// SHIT 9 0 +10	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)

Playing a network audio

Follow this procedure to play Internet radio stations or music or still picture (JPEG) files stored on a computer.

Important information

About the internet radio function

- Internet radio refers to radio broadcasts distributed over the Internet.
- Internet radio stations from around the world can be received.
- This unit is equipped with the following Internet radio functions:
- Stations can be selected by genre and region.
- Up to 56 Internet radio stations can be preset.
- Internet radio stations in MP3 and WMA (Windows Media Audio) format can be listened to.
- Your favorite radio stations can be registered by accessing an exclusive DENON Internet radio URL from a Web browser on a computer.
- The function is managed for individual users, so you must provide your MAC or e-mail address.

Exclusive URL: <u>http://www.radiodenon.com</u>

- The radio station database service may be suspended without notice.
- This unit's Internet radio station list is created using a radio station database service (vTuner). This database service provides a list edited and created for this unit.

□ Media player

This function lets you play music files and playlists (m3u, wpl) stored on a computer (media server) connected to this unit via a network.

With this unit's network audio playback function, connection to the server is possible using one of the technologies below.

- Windows Media Player Network Sharing Service
- Windows Media DRM10

Album art function

When a WMA (Windows Media Audio), MP3 or MPEG-4 AAC file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while the music files are playing.

ø

For music files in WMA (Windows Media Audio) format, the album art is only played when using Windows Media Player ver. 11.

Slide show function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored in folders on a media server can be played as slide shows. The duration each picture is displayed can be set.

6	L			
	J.			

This unit plays back image (JPEG) files in the orientation in which they are stored in the folder.

[Compatible formats]

[company of company]			
	Internet radio	Media server *1	
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	\checkmark	\checkmark	
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	\checkmark	\checkmark	
WAV		\checkmark	
MPEG-4 AAC		√*2	
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)		\checkmark	
JPEG		\checkmark	

A server or server software compatible with distribution in the corresponding formats is required to play music files via a network.

- *1 Media server
 - This unit is compatible with MP3 ID3-Tag (Ver. 2) standard.
 - This unit can show the artwork that was embedded by using MP3 ID3-Tag Ver. 2.3 or 2.4.
 - This unit is compatible with WMA META tags.
 - WAV format Quantization bit rate: 16 bits.
- *2 Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on this unit.

Content downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected. Also, files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD, etc. on a computer may be copyright protected, depending on the computer's settings.

[Compatible formats]

	Sampling frequency	Bit rate	Extension
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	32/44.1/48 kHz	48 – 192 kbps	.wma
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	32/44.1/48 kHz	32 – 320 kbps	.mp3
WAV	32/44.1/48 kHz	-	.wav
MPEG-4 AAC	32/44.1/48 kHz	16 – 320 kbps	.aac/ .m4a/ .mp4
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	32/44.1/48 kHz	_	.flac

🗆 About Flickr

Flickr is an online photograph sharing service that started in 2004. You can use the this unit to view photographs that have been made public by Flickr users. You do not need an account to use Flickr. To view photographs that you recorded yourself, you need an account in order to upload these photographs to the Flickr server. For details, see the Flickr homepage. http://www.flickr.com/

http://www.flickr.com/

About Napster

Napster is a monthly subscription music distribution service provided by Napster LLC. This service allows users to download and play pieces of music they want to hear on this unit. Before you can use Napster, you will need to visit the Napster website on your PC to create an account and register as a member. For details, access the following site:

http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html

🖵 About Pandora

Pandora is an automated music recommendation and Internet radio service created by the Music Genome Project.

When you first listen to Pandora, it is necessary to subscribe to a Pandora account at the Pandora homepage by your PC and register this machine. See the Pandora homepage for details. http://www.pandora.com/denon

About Rhapsody

Rhapsody is a paid music broadcast service of RealNetworks. When you first listen to Rhapsody, it is necessary to subscribe to a Rhapsody account at the Rhapsody homepage by your PC and register this machine. See the Rhapsody homepage for details. <u>http://www.rhapsody.com/denon</u>

Playing a network audio

Listening to internet radio

Prepare for playback.

 Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (P page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)").
 If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (P page 82).

2 Press **NET/USB** to switch the input source to "NET/USB".

- **3** Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Internet Radio", then press ENTER or \triangleright .
- Selecting () in the "Source Select" menu,
- lets you directly select "Internet Radio". **Press** $\Delta \nabla$ to select the item you
- want to play, then press ENTER or \triangleright .
- **5** Repeat step 4 until the station list is displayed. The station list is displayed.

6 Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the station, then press ENTER or \triangleright .

Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

NET/USB iPod

DVD BD TUNER DOCK

SAT TU SAT/CBL GAME V.AUX

• There are many Internet radio stations on the Internet, and the quality of the programs they broadcast as well as the bit rate of the tracks varies widely.

Generally, the higher the bit rate, the higher the sound quality, but depending on the communication lines and server traffic, the music or audio signals being streamed may be interrupted. Inversely, lower bit rates mean a lower sound quality but less tendency for the sound to be interrupted.

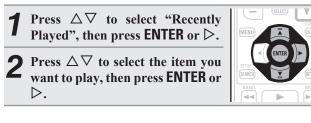
- "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed if the station is busy or not broadcasting.
- On this unit, folder and file names can be displayed as titles. Any characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with "." (period).
- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (127 page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "NET/USB" (B page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- When **STATUS** is pressed, the display can be switched between the title name and radio station name.



Recently played internet radio stations

Recently played internet radio stations can be selected from "Recently Played".

Up to 20 stations stored in "Recently Played".



Searching stations by keyword (Alphabetic strings)

Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Search by Keyword", then press ENTER or \triangleright .





• For character input, see page 63

Input the characters, then press ENTER.

Presetting internet radio stations

Preset Internet radio stations can be selected directly.

- **1** While the Internet radio station you want to preset is playing, press **MEMORY**.
- **Press** $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Preset", then press ENTER.
- **3** Press SHIFT, then press CH +, CH - or 1 - 8 to select the desired preset number.
- **4** Press **MEMORY** again to complete the setting.

The Internet radio station is now preset.



NOTE

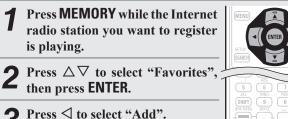
If registered at a number that has already been preset, the previously registered setting is cleared.

Listening to preset internet radio stations

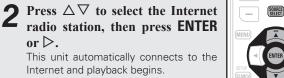
SHIFT, After pressing press **+** СН CH +, CH - or 1 - 8 to select the -V registered preset number. This unit automatically connects to the Internet and playback begins. 5 6 7 8 SHIFT

Registering internet radio stations as your favorites

Favorites are listed at the top of the menu screen, so when a station is registered as a favorite it can be tuned in easily.



- 3 The Internet radio station is registered.
- If you do not want to register the station, press >
- Listening to internet radio stations registered in your favorites
- Press SOURCE SELECT to display the Source Select menu, then select 💽 (🖅 page 23).





+10

DENON

Clearing internet radio stations from your favorites

- Press SOURCE SELECT to display the Source Select menu, then select 🚺 (🕼 page 23). Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select the Internet radio station you want to clear, then press **MEMORY**. **Press** *⊲* **to select "Remove".** The selected Internet radio station is cleared.
- To cancel the operation without clearing the station, press \triangleright .

CH VOL	
- SOURCE T	
(MENU) (HEVE)	
SEARCH RETURN	
MODE	
5 6 7 8 JKL MNO PORS TUV	
SHIFT 9 0 +10	
POWER TV INPUT	
DENON RC-1146	

□ Internet radio operation

ZONE/DEVICE POWER OFF	Operation buttons	Function	
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, -	Preset channel selection	
	MENU	Amp menu	
AMP CONFT IELUSE IPOD		Cursor operation	
SITTI) SICE, GAME VALLE MIMO CD DVR TV	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter	
HEDI EARLICEU MOCKI	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop	
	SEARCH	Page search * 1 / Character search * 2	
	RETURN	Return	
		Stop	
	RESTORER	RESTORER	
	1 – 8	Preset channel selection	
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection	
	MEMORY	Favorites / Preset memory registration	
1 2 3 4 	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)	
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)	
DENON RO-1146	*1 When the menu screen is displayed pres		

- When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH**, then press \triangleleft (previous page) or \triangleright (next page).
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH** twice.
- *2 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH** twice, then press $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the first letter you want to search mode.
 - If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.
- If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Basic version

Playing files stored on a computer

Use this procedure to play music files, image files or playlists.

Prepare for playback.

- (1) Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (reproduce 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)"). (2) If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (CP page 82).
- (3) Prepare the computer (C Computer's operating instructions).
- Press SOURCE SELECT to display the Source Select menu, then select 🛃 (🖅 page 23).
- **3** Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the server including the file to be played including the file to be played, then press ENTER or \triangleright .
- Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or \triangleright .
- Repeat step 4 until the file is displayed.
- Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select the file, then press **ENTER** or \triangleright . 6 Playback starts once buffering reaches "100%".

- Connections to the required system and specific settings must be made in order to play music files (12) page 22).
- Before starting, you must launch the computer's server software and set the files as server contents. For details, see the operating instructions of your server software.
- Depending on the size of the still picture (JPEG) file, some time may be required for the file to be displayed.
- The order in which the tracks/files are displayed depends on the server specifications. If the tracks/ files are not displayed in alphabetical order due to the server specifications, searching by the first letter may not work properly.
- WMA Lossless files can be played when using a server supporting transcoding, such as Windows Media Player Ver. 11.
- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (C page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "NET/USB" (@ page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- Use **STATUS** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.



□ Playing files that have been preset or registered in your favorites

Files can be preset, registered in your favorites and played using the same operations as for Internet radio stations (12) page 33).



- Presettings are erased by overwriting them.
- When the operations described below is performed, the media server's database is updated and it may no longer be possible to play preset or favorite music files.
- When you guit the media server and then restart it.
- When music files are deleted or added on the media server.
- When using an ESCIENT server, place "ESCIENT" before the server name.

Media server operation

ZONE/DEVICE POWER OFF DN OFF ON	Operation buttons	Function
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, –	Preset channel selection
	MENU	Amp menu
AMP CETT III III IIII IIIIII IIIIIIIIIIIIII		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta \nabla$)
PHIMD CO DVR TV OLICK SELECT IB307 ISAT/CEU ISOCKI 1 2 3 TERRY	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause
	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop
	SEARCH	Page search * 1 / Character search * 2
	RETURN	Return
SEARCH T RTIRM		Playback / Pause
		Auto search (cue)
	II	Pause
		Stop
1 2 3 4 . (<i>AB</i> , <i>BB</i> ,	RESTORER	RESTORER
ULL MAD POINT TUV SHFT 9 0 410 ULX MENU WYZ MENUISY	1 – 8	Preset channel selection
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection
PIC-1146	MEMORY	Favorites / Preset memory registration
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)

- Repeat playback (P page 70 "Repeat")
- Random playback (Fr page 70 "Random")
- *1 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH**, then press \triangleleft (previous page) or \triangleright (next page).
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH** twice.
- *2 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH** twice, then press $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select the first letter you want to search mode.
 - If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.
- If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Basic version

Playing a network audio

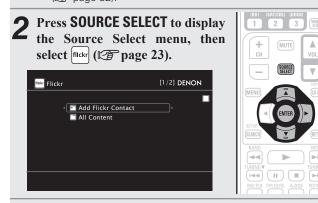
Viewing photographs on the Flickr site

You can view photographs shared by particular users, or all of the photographs shared on Flickr.

Uviewing photographs shared by particular users

Prepare for playback.

(1) Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (pp page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)"). If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (CP page 82).



3 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Add Flickr Contact", then press **ENTER** or \triangleright .

Enter "Username".

• For character input, see page 63.

5 After inputting the "Username", then press ENTER. The "Username" entered in step 4 is displayed.

• If the Username you typed in cannot be found, "The Flickr Contact you entered could not be found" appears. Check and type in the correct Username.

6 Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the folder, and then press ENTER or \triangleright **4**^P or Þ. Favorites Displays the favorite photographs of the specified Intere user. **Photostream** Displays a list of shared photographs. Recent Displays the folder (photograph album) list. **PhotoSets** Contacts Displays a Username registered for Flickr Contact by a particular user. Remove this or \triangleright . Deletes a user from Flickr Contact. Contact Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select the file, and then press ENTER or \triangleright . NOTE The selected file is displayed.

Uviewing all photographs on Flickr

Prepare for playback.

- ① Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (B page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)"). 2 If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting"
 - (CP page 82).

Press SOURCE SELECT to display the Source Select menu, then select flickr (C page 23).



3 Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "All Content", then press ENTER or \triangleright or Þ.

Press $ riangle abla$ to select the folder, and then press ENTER or $ ightarrow$.		
estingness	Displays photographs that are popular from the number of user comments or number of times they are added as favorites.	
	Disales a the second as a still, a shall also have a second	

Displays the most recently added photographs.

Search by text Search for photographs by keyword.

5 Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select the file, and then press ENTER or \triangleright .

The selected file is displayed.

Depending on the file format, some photographs cannot be viewed.

Flickr operation

ZONE/DEV OFF MAIN

AMP DVD Sattu Phino (

auto (BD) (S

.

CH

+ #

MENU

NE/DEVICE POWER	Operation buttons	Function
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, -	Preset channel selection
	MENU	Amp menu
MP 2005 (ETISS (Pod VD BD TUNES (DOCK) TTU (SECER) (AME) (VALLE)		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $ riangle abla)$
000 CD DVR TV 001CK SELECT 307 ISAU(261) (80CK) 1 2 3 (1997)	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter
+ MUTE VOL	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop
	SEARCH	Page Search *
	RETURN	Return
		Stop
	1 – 8	Preset channel selection
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection
		TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
T ABC DUF GH 5 6 7 8 NL MNO PUBS TUV	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)
	💭 💬 🔤 🖈 When the menu screen is displayed, press	

DEARLED, THEN DRESS page).

To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**

Information

Listening to Napster

Prepare for playback.

and "Password".

① Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (2 page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)"). 2 If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting"



Press **SOURCE SELECT** to display the Source Select menu, then select 💮 (🖅 page 23).

Use $\Delta \nabla \triangleright$ to input "Username"



• For character input, see page 63.

After inputting the "Username" and "Password", select "OK", then press ENTER.

If the "Username" and "Password" match, the top menu for Napster is displayed.

NOTE

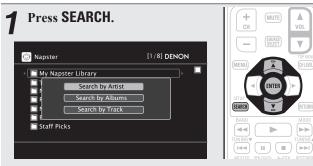
- The password should be no longer than 99 characters.
- Press **RETURN** to cancel the input. When "Cancel input?" is displayed, select "Yes", then press ENTER.



Repeat step 1 until the track is 5 *displayed.*

3 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the track item, then press ENTER or \triangleright or ⊳.

U Entering a character search for the track you want to listen to



• You can search by artist name, album name or track name.

 $2 \text{ Use } \Delta \vee \text{ to select the select the select display appears.}$ Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item, then press ENTER.



For character input, see page 63.



Registering tracks in my Napster library

Press \triangleright while the track you wish to register is playing. Select "Add to my library", then press **ENTER** or \triangleright . The track is entered in the Library.



Listening to tracks registered in my Napster library

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "My Napster Library", then press ENTER or \triangleright .



Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the information or track, then press ENTER.



- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (C page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "NET/USB" (\mathbb{C} page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- Use STATUS to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.



□ Napster operation

ZONE/DEVICE POWER	
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	
FLAN	
AMP AMP IEI/83 [Pod	
DVD BD TUNER DOCK	
SATTU SATUR GAME VALK	-
(HUND CD DVR TV	
QUECK SELECT (BD) (SAT/CEL) (DOCK)	
TPREMU	
SETUP SEARCH	
BAND MODE	
STANDARD DIST SIMILATION FORE	
.7 AEC DEF OH 5 6 7 8	
JRL WWD PDRS Tur SHIFT 9 0 410 JWUREN WKYZ MEMORY	
	-
DENON	
	1.1

Operation buttons	Function		
CH +, -	Preset channel selection		
MENU	Amp menu		
$ \Box \nabla \Box \Box$	Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta abla$)		
ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause		
ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop		
SEARCH	Search menu / Page search *		
RETURN	Return		
	Playback / Pause		
	Auto search (cue)		
	Stop		
RESTORER	RESTORER		
1 – 8	Preset channel selection		
SHIFT	Preset channel block selection		
TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)		
TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)		

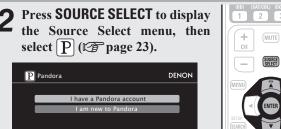
Repeat playback (page 70 "Repeat")
Random playback (page 70 "Random")

* When the menu screen is displayed, press
 SEARCH twice, then press <\(\rightarrow\) (previous page) or
 ▷ (next page).
 To cancel, press △\(\negarrow\) or SEARCH.

Listening to Pandora

Prepare for playback.

- Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (P page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)").
- If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (127 page 82).



👁 Enter

• If you do not have a Pandora account, press ⊽ to select "I am new to Pandora". The URL of Pandora and activation code are displayed. Access the Pandora web page from your PC and register the displayed activation code and account information. Then press **ENTER**.

RETURN Cancel





4 Input "Email address" and "Password".

• For character input, see page 63.



If the "Email address" and "Password" match, the top menu for Pandora is displayed.



.

W

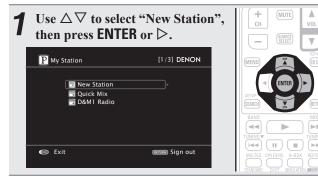
(।⊲⊲)

Press **RETURN** to cancel the input. When "Cancel input?" is displayed, select "Yes", then press **ENTER**.

Simple version

Creating an original radio station

You can create up to 100 original radio stations.



Input a "Track Name" or "Artist Name", then press Ζ ENTER.

For character input, see page 63.

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Search by artist" or "Search by 3 track", then press ENTER.

You can search and display a list by track or artist.

Press $\Delta \nabla$, select a file (e.g. D&M2) from the list, and press **ENTER** or \triangleright .

Selected file is played back.

"Radio" is added to the end of a filename, and your original radio station is created (e.g. D&M2 Radio).



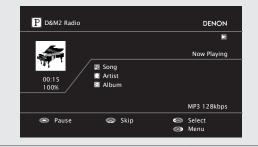
Listening to a created radio station

Listening to a created radio station (e.g. D&M2 Radio)

By specifying your favorite track or artist name, music that has a similar rhythm or sound is chosen and streamed.

Press $\Delta \nabla$ and select the radio station ("D&M2 Radio") that you want to listen to, and press **ENTER** or \triangleright .

In Pandora, you can search for the track name or artist name using "D&M2" as a keyword. When the search is complete, tracks that have a similar rhythm or sound are streamed.



Listening to created radio stations at random

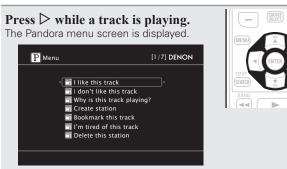
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Quick Mix", then press ENTER or \triangleright . Created radio stations are selected at random, and tracks are streamed.	
	SEARCH



In-In

Arranging tracks within radio stations

You can sort tracks by operating the Pandora menu screen while a track is plaving.



like this track • Press when you like the track that is being played.

• It will return to the Play Screen. And 👌 (Thumbs up) icon is displayed. (The icon is not displayed on the next track.)

l don't like	• Press when you don't like the track that is being
this track	played.

- It will return to the Play Screen. And 🥎 (Thumbs down) icon is displayed. (The icon is not displayed on the next track.)
- Why is this • Displays the reason why Pandora selected this track. track playing?
- Creates a Station for the Track or Artist being **Create station** plaved.
 - Bookmarks the track currently being played.
 - You can check on a computer or iPhone etc.
 - For details, see the Pandora web page.
 - Press when you don't like the track that is being plaved.
 - The track will not be played for 1 month.
- **Delete this** Press when you want to delete the station that is being played.

NOTE

Bookmark

this track

I'm tired of

this track

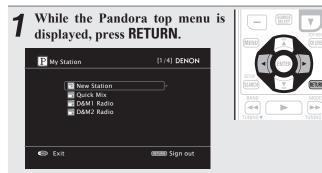
station

• You can Skip up to 6 Tracks that are being played back within 1 hour.

You can create up to 100 New Stations (radio stations)

□ Sian out

Disassociate this unit from your Pandora account.



When the popup menu appears, press $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select "Yes".

Pandora operation

ZONEDEVICE POWER DFF ON OFF	Operation buttons	Function
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	MENU	Amp menu
		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, ∇)
DVD BD TUMER DODX SATTU SATRE GAME VAUX PHXM0 CD DVR TV	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause
	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop
CH VOL	SEARCH	Page search *
	RETURN	Return
	•	Playback / Pause
SETUP SEMARE T BETURN		Auto search (cue)
	11	Pause
		Stop
	RESTORER	RESTORER
1 2 3 4 AEC 66 641 5 6 7 8 MRC 7905 110 MRM 9 6 101 MRM 705 100 MRM(fr)	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)
	* M/ban the new	any agreen is displayed proce

* When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH**, then press \triangleleft (previous page) or \triangleright (next page).

To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.

Prepare for playback. ① Check the network environment, then turn on this unit's power (P page 22 "Connecting to a home network (LAN)"). 2 If settings are required, make the "Network Connecting" (CP page 82). **Press SOURCE SELECT** to display the Source Select menu, then select 🛃 (🖅 page 23). Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Sign in to your account", then press ENTER or ⊳. Rhapsody DENON Start a 30-day trial an in to your acc (RETURN) Cancel 👁 Enter Input Username and Password. Δ Rhapsody Account Sign In DENON Username Password OK (RETURN) Cancel Enter Username

• For character input, see page 63.

Listening to Rhapsody

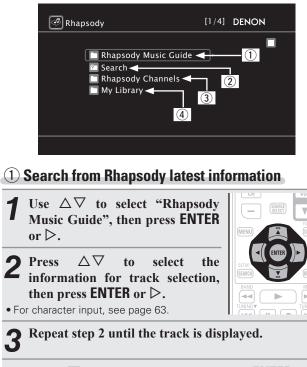
5 After inputting the "Username" and "Password", select "OK", then press ENTER. select "OK", then press ENTER.

If the "Username" and "Password" match, the top menu for Rhapsody is displayed.

NOTE

- The password should be no longer than 99 characters.
- Press **RETURN** to cancel the input. When "Cancel input?" is displayed, select "Yes", then press ENTER.

□ Select the search mode



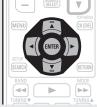
1 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the track, then press ENTER or \triangleright .

2 Enter a character search for the track you want to listen to

1 Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Search", then press ENTER or \triangleright . **2** Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select the search item,

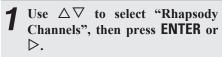
Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the search item, then press ENTER or \triangleright . The search display appears.

• You can search by artist name, album name, track name or keyword.



3 Enter the characters, then press ENTER.

3 Search from the Rhapsody internet radio station





- **2** Repeat step 1 until the radio station is displayed.
- **3** Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select radio station, then press ENTER or \triangleright .

The search display appears.

(4) Listening to tracks registered in my library

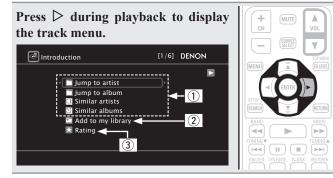


2 Repeat step 1 until the track is displayed.

3 Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the information or track, then press ENTER or \triangleright .

After selecting, the information is displayed

🗅 Track menu



(1) Search from the similar music

Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select the search item, then press ENTER or \triangleright .



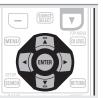
(2) Registering tracks in my library

Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Add to my library", then press ENTER or \triangleright . The track is entered in the library.

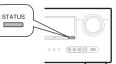


3 Rating function

- **1** Use $\triangle \nabla$ to select "Rating", then press ENTER or \triangleright .
- $2 \underset{\text{press ENTER.}}{\text{Use}} \lor \flat \text{ to select the rating, then}$



- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (1277 page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "NET/USB" (B page 85). Press $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to return to the original screen.
- Use **STATUS** to switch between displaying the title name, artist name or album name.



Rhapsody operation

	Γ
ZONE/DEVICE POWER	
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	
[0 0 0]	
AMP 2005 NE7/88 Pod	Γ
DVD BD TUNER DOCK	
(SATTU) (SATUR) (GAME) (VAUX)	
(HUND) CD (DVR) (TV)	
QUICK SELECT (BD) (SAT/CBL) (DOCK)	
1 2 3 🕅	
(+ MUTE 🔺)	
CH VOL	
	L
TEFINENU	
MENU ALBE	L
< (BITER)>)	L
SETURA TO SETURA	
BAND MODE	ŀ
	┝
	┝
STATUARD DIST SMILLTON FORE	
	┝
5 6 7 8 JRL WW0 PORS TOY	H
SHIFT 9 0 (+10)	
	H
POWER BEER PARTY	
DENON	L
1104/149	

Operation buttons	Function			
CH +, –	Preset channel selection			
MENU	Amp menu			
${\vartriangle}{\bigtriangledown}{\lor}{\lor}{\lor}$	Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta \nabla$)			
ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause			
ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop			
SEARCH	Page search * 1 / Character search * 2			
RETURN	Return			
	Playback / Pause			
	Auto search (cue)			
11	Pause			
	Stop			
RESTORER	RESTORER			
1 – 8	Preset channel selection			
SHIFT	Preset channel block selection			
TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)			
TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)			

• **Repeat playback** (page 70 "Repeat")

- Random playback (@ page 70 "Random")
- *1 When the menu screen is displayed, press
 SEARCH, then press <
 (previous page) or ▷
 (next page).

To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH** twice.

- *2 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH** twice, then press ⊲ ▷ to select the first letter you want to search mode.
 - If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.
- If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Playing a USB memory device

Playing back music or still picture (JPEG) files recorded on a USB memory device.

Important information

USB memory devices

A USB memory device can be connected to the USB port of this unit to play music and still picture (JPEG) files stored on the USB memory device.

Also, files stored on an iPod can be played when the iPod is connected directly to the USB port of this unit. See "Connect an iPod directly to the USB port to play back" (127) page 26).

- Only USB memory devices conforming to mass storage class and MTP (Media Transfer Protocol) standards can be played on this unit.
- This unit is compatible with USB memory devices in "FAT16" or "FAT32" format.

Album art function

When an MP3 music file includes album art data, the album art can be displayed while playing the file.

Slide show function

Still picture (JPEG) files stored on USB memory devices can be played as slide shows.

The duration each picture is displayed can be set.



This unit plays back image (JPEG) files in the orientation in which they are stored in the folder.

[Compatible formats]	
USB memory devices	
Media Audio)	√*2

	-
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	\checkmark
WAV	\checkmark
MPEG-4 AAC	√*3
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	\checkmark
JPEG	\checkmark

*1 USB

WMA (Windows

• This unit is compatible with MP3 ID3-Tag (Ver. 2) standard.

- This unit can show the artwork that was embedded by using MP3 ID3-Tag Ver. 2.3 or 2.4.
- This unit is compatible with WMA META tags.
- WAV format Quantization bit rate: 16 bits.
- *2 Copyright-protected files can be played on certain portable players compatible with MTP.
- *3 Only files that are not protected by copyright can be played on this unit.

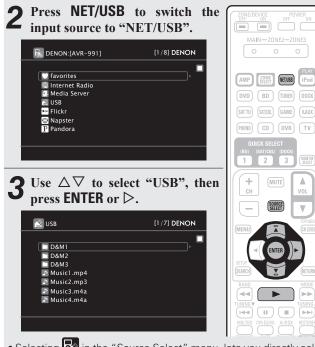
Content downloaded from pay sites on the Internet are copyright protected. Also, files encoded in WMA format when ripped from a CD, etc. on a computer may be copyright protected, depending on the computer's settings.

[Compatible formats]				
	Sampling frequency Bit rate		Extension	
WMA (Windows Media Audio)	32/44.1/48 kHz	48 – 192 kbps	.wma	
MP3 (MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3)	32/44.1/48 kHz	32 – 320 kbps	.mp3	
WAV	32/44.1/48 kHz	_	.wav	
MPEG-4 AAC	32/44.1/48 kHz	16 – 320 kbps	.aac/ .m4a/ .mp4	
FLAC (Free Lossless Audio Codec)	32/44.1/48 kHz	_	.flac	

Playing a USB memory device

Playing files stored on USB memory devices

Connect the USB memory device to the USB port (12) page 19 "Connecting an iPod or USB memory device to the USB port").



• Selecting 🛃 in the "Source Select" menu, lets you directly select "USB".

4 Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the search item or folder, then press ENTER or \triangleright .

5 Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the file, then press ENTER, \triangleright or Playback starts.

- You can specify the duration of the on-screen display to be displayed (default: 30 sec) at menu "NET/USB" (☞ page 85). Press △∇
 to return to the original screen.
- To play back compressed audio with extended bass or treble reproduction, we recommend playback in RESTORER mode (1277 page 76). The default setting is "Mode3".
- If the USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions, only the top partition can be selected.
- This unit is compatible with MP3 files conforming to "MPEG-1 Audio Layer-3" standards.

NOTE

- Note that DENON will accept no responsibility whatsoever for any problems arising with the data on a USB memory device when using this unit in conjunction with the USB memory device.
- USB memory devices will not work via a USB hub.
- DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or be supplied power. When using a USB portable hard disk that can draw power from an AC adapter, we recommend using the AC adapter.
- It is not possible to connect and use a computer via the USB port of this unit using a USB cable.

USB operation

ZONE/DEVICE POWER	Operation buttons	Function		
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	CH +, –	Preset channel selection		
MENU		Amp menu		
AMP WITH ETERS POOL DVD BD TURE DOCK SATTO STOR GAME VALUE		Cursor operation / Auto search (cue, $\Delta \nabla$)		
PHIM CD DVR TV QUICK SELECT IBD ISANTERU (DOCKI 1 2 3 (1997)	ENTER (Press and release)	Enter / Pause		
	ENTER (Press and hold)	Stop		
	SEARCH	Page search * 1 / Character search *		
	RETURN	Return		
SETUP ELANCH T RETURN	•	Playback / Pause		
		Auto search (cue)		
	II	Pause		
		Stop		
1 2 3 4 ./ A02; 019 614 5 6 7 8 .JU MAD P285 100	RESTORER	RESTORER		
1 2 3 4 485 017 014 5 6 7 8 883 110 883 1	1 – 8	Preset channel selection		
	SHIFT	Preset channel block selection		
192-1146	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)		
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)		

- Repeat playback (P page 70 "Repeat")
- Random playback (P page 70 "Random")
- *1 When the menu screen is displayed, press SEARCH, then press <</p>
 (previous page) or ▷ (next page).
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH** twice.
- *2 When the menu screen is displayed, press **SEARCH** twice, then press ⊲ ▷ to select the first letter you want to search mode.
 - If it is not possible to search the list, "unsorted list." is displayed.
 - To cancel, press $\Delta \nabla$ or **SEARCH**.
- If the list is not in alphabetical order, you may not be able to perform a character search.

Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode)

This unit can play input audio signals in multi-channel surround mode or in stereo mode. Select a listening mode suitable for the playback contents (cinema, music, etc.) or according to your liking.

Listening mode

Input audio signal	Playback	Listening mode	
2-channel	Surround	Standard playback (ICB page 43)	 For 2-channel signal input: Surround-channel signals are created and played with surround playback. For multichannel signal input: The surround signal recorded in source is played as surround playback. (The sound is played according to the settings of the speaker size in "Speaker Config." (127) page 77).) Surround-back-channel or front-height-channel signals that are not recorded in source can be created.
2-channel	Surround	DENON original surround playback (ICP page 45)	The surround effects suitable for the source type or according to your liking can be selected from the DENON original sound mode and is used for playback.
2-channel	Stereo	Stereo playback (ICP page 45)	 If multichannel signals are input, they are mixed down to 2-channel audio and are played. Subwoofer signals are also output.
2-channel	Stereo	Direct playback (ICP page 45)	Sound recorded in source is played as is. • Surround back signals or front height signals are not created. • In this mode, the following items cannot be adjusted. • Tone (127) page 73) • MultEQ [®] XT (127) page 73) • Dynamic EQ [®] (127) page 74) • Dynamic Volume [®] (127) page 74) • RESTORER (127) page 76)
2-channel	Stereo	Pure direct playback (ICP page 45)	 This mode is for playback in higher sound quality than in "Direct playback" mode. The following circuits that affect sound quality are set to off. Main unit's display circuit (The display is turned off.) Analog video input/output circuit

- Some listening modes cannot be selected, depending on the audio format or number of channels of the input signal. For details, see "Types of input signals, and corresponding surround modes" (27 page 101).
- Adjust the sound field effect with the menu "Surround Parameter" (127 page 71) to enjoy your favorite sound mode.
- You can select the listening mode by pressing **SURROUND MODE** < or **SURROUND MODE** > on the main unit.
- Press **SURROUND MODE** I or **SURROUND MODE** and the modes are switched as shown below.
- -> DIRECT -> STEREO -> STANDARD -> MULTI CH STEREO -> ROCK ARENA -> * Set the Pure direct mode using the remote control unit.

SURROUND MODE

 \bigcirc

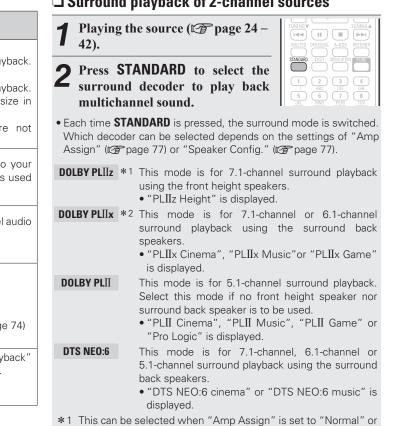
.

 \bigcirc

🖵 VIRTUAL 🖚 MATRIX 🖚 VIDEO GAME 🖚 MONO MOVIE 🖚 JAZZ CLUB 🚛

Standard playback

□ Surround playback of 2-channel sources



- "Speaker Config." "F.Height" is not set to "None".
- *2 This can be selected when "Amp Assign" is set to "Normal" or "Speaker Config." - "S.Back" is not set to "None".



Advanced version

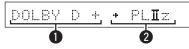
Standard playback

Select	the mode correspon	ding to the playback	Displaying
Contents	s with the menu "S	urround Parameter" -	Input sigr
"Mode" mode.	This mode is suited for	oy your favorite sound	DOLBY DIGITA (other than 2ch
Music	This mode is suited for is sent to the front s	music sources. More sound speakers than in "Cinema"	DOLBY DIGITA
Game	mode. This mode is suited for	games.	
Pro Logic	This mode is suitable sources recorded with	for playback of 2-channel Dolby Pro Logic.	DOLBY DIGITA
Height		surround decoder "Dolby d decoder is "Dolby PLIIz",	
		Height" (🕼 page 72) is set	DOLBY TrueHE
Views on th PLI_C	e display] _ <u>A-DSX</u> _	Shows a decoder to be used.	
0	2	2 Shows a Audyssey DSX™ processing.	DTS (5.1ch) / DTS-ES Discret
	l playback of multi igital, DTS etc.)	-channel sources	DTS-ES Matrix DTS 96/24
	the source (T page		
Press S surroun	TANDARD to select d decoder to play l annel sound.		DTS-HD
		viewing the display on the tly playing surround mode"	
0		pends on the input signal,	PCM (multi ch)

Input signal	Surround mode	Display	
	DOLBY DIGITAL	DOLBY DIGITAL	
	DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL EX	
DOLBY DIGITAL	DOLBY DIGITAL + PLIIx		
(other than 2ch) /	CINEMA	DOLBY D + PLIX C	
DOLBY DIGITAL EX	DOLBY DIGITAL + PLIIX MUSIC	DOLBY D * PLIX M	
	DOLBY DIGITAL + PLIIz HEIGHT	DOLBY D * PLIZ	
	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL +	
	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus + EX	DOLBY D + * EX	
	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus + PLIIx	DOLBY D + + PLIX	
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	CINEMA	DOLDY D + + FLIX	
	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus + PLIIx	DOLBY D + + PLIX	
	MUSIC DOLBY DIGITAL Plus + PLIIz		
	HEIGHT	DOLBY D + + PLIZ	
	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY TrueHD	
	DOLBY TrueHD + EX	DOLBY HD +EX	
DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY TrueHD + PLIIx CINEMA	DOLBY HD +PLIX C	
	DOLBY TrueHD + PLIIX CITULITIA	DOLBY HD +PLIX M	
	DOLBY TrueHD + PLIIZ HEIGHT	DOLBY HD +PLIZ	
	DTS SURROUND	DTS SURROUND	
	DTS + PLIIx CINEMA	DTS + PLIX C	
DTS (5.1ch) /	DTS + PLIIX MUSIC	DTS + PLIX M	
DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 /	DTS + PLIIz HEIGHT	DTS + PLIIZ	
DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 /	DTS + NEO:6	DTS + NEO:6	
DTS 96/24	DTS ES MTRX6.1*1	DTS ES MTRX6.1	
·	DTS ES DSCRT6.1*2	DTS ES DSCRT6.1	
	DTS 96/24*3	DTS 96/24	
	DTS-HD HI RES	DTS-HD HI RES	
	DTS-HD MSTR	DTS-HD MSTR	
	DTS-HD + NEO:6	DTS-HD + NEO:6	
DTS-HD	DTS-HD + PLIIx CINEMA	DTS-HD + PLIX C	
	DTS-HD + PLIIx MUSIC	DTS-HD + PLIX M	
	DTS-HD + PLIIz HEIGHT	DTS-HD + PLIZ	
	DTS Express	DTS Express	
	MULTI CH IN	MULTI CH IN	
	MULTI IN + Dolby EX	MULTI +Dolby EX	
DCN4 (manulti -1-)	MULTI IN + PLIIX CINEMA	MULTI IN +PLIX C	
PCM (multi ch)	MULTI IN + PLIIx MUSIC	MULTI IN *PLIX M	
	MULTI IN + PLIIz HEIGHT	MULTI IN +PLIZ	
	MULTI CH IN 7.1	MULTI CH IN 7.1	
All signals indicated above	Audyssey DSX*4	Audyssey DSX	
	1	1	

- *1 This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Matrix 6.1" and this unit's "AFDM" (12 page 72) setting is "ON".
- *2 This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS-ES Discrete 6.1".
- *3 This is displayed when the input signal is "DTS 96/24".
- *4 This surround mode is displayed when "Audyssey DSX" (☞ page 75) is set to "ON-Height-" or "ON-Wide-".

[Views on the display]



1 Shows a decoder to be used.

- A DOLBY DIGITAL Plus decoder is displayed as "DOLBY D +".
- 2 Shows a decoder that creates sound output from the surround back speakers.
- "+ PLIIz" indicates the front height sound from front height speakers.

For an input signal that can be reproduced in each surround mode, see "Surround modes and parameters" (1277 page 99).

DENON original surround playback

1 Playing the 42).	MULTED DYN EQVOL A-DSX RESTORER STANDARD D/ST SIMULATION RURE		
2 Press SIN surround	MULATION to select the mode.	1 2 3 4 . / ABC DEF GHI 5 6 7 8	
• Each time SIM	ULATION is pressed, the surroun	d mode is switched.	
MULTI CH Stereo	This mode is for enjoying ste speakers.	ereo sound from all	
ROCK ARENA	DCK ARENA This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in an arena.		
JAZZ CLUB	CLUB This mode is for enjoying the atmosphere of a live concert in a jazz club.		
MONO MOVIE * This mode is for playing monaural movie sourc with surround sound.			
VIDEO GAME	VIDEO GAME This mode is suited for achieving surround sou with video games.		
MATRIX	MATRIX This mode lets you add a spacious feel to stere music sources.		
VIRTUAL This mode is for enjoying surround effects usin only the front speakers or headphones.			
* When play	ing sources recorded in monau	ural in the "MONO	

MOVIE" mode, the sound will be off balance with a single channel (left or right), so input to both channels.

Depending on the program source being played, it may not be possible to achieve a satisfactory surround effect. In this case, try other modes to achieve a sound field suited to your tastes.

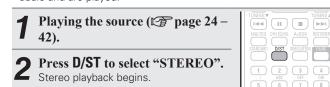
NOTE

When the input signal is Dolby TrueHD, Dolby Digital Plus, DTS-HD or DTS Express, you cannot select DENON original surround mode.

Stereo playback

This is the mode for playing in stereo. The tone can be adjusted.

• Sound is output from the front left and right speakers and subwoofer. • If multichannel signals are input, they are mixed down to 2-channel audio and are played.



Direct playback

Sound recorded in source is played as is.

- Surround back signals or front height signals are not created.
- In this mode, the following items cannot be adjusted. • MultEQ[®] XT (B) page 73)
- Tone (🖙 page 73)
- Dynamic EQ[®] (Corpage 74) Dynamic Volume[®] (Corpage 74) • RESTORER (17 page 76)

Playing the source (P page 24 – 42).

2 Press **D/ST** to select "DIRECT". Direct playback begins.

Pure direct playback

This mode is for playback in higher sound quality than in "Direct plavback" mode.

- The following circuits that affect sound quality are set to off. • Main unit's display circuit (The display is turned off.)
- Analog video input/output circuit
- Surround back signals or front height signals are not created.
- In this mode, the following items cannot be adjusted.
- MultEQ[®] XT (C page 73) • Tone (🖙 page 73)
- Dynamic Volume[®] (Corpage 74) • Dynamic EQ® (😰 page 74)
- RESTORER (12 page 76)

1	Playing the source (Page 24 – 42).	
2	Press PURE. The display goes dark, and pure direct playback begins.	Jinduksio Disi allocation Polic 1 2 3 4 . / ABC DEF GH <td< th=""></td<>

(A

- To cancel, press PURE again.
- Video signals are only output when HDMI signals are played in the PURE DIRECT mode.



When in the PURE DIRECT mode, the menu screen is not displayed.

Basic version



Advanced version

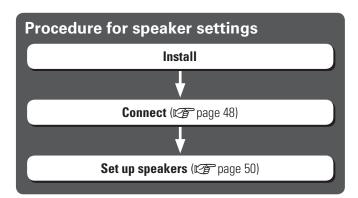
Here, we explain functions and operations that let you make better use of this unit.

- Speaker installation/connection (Other than 5.1-channel) 2 page 47
- Playback (Advanced operation) 2 page 52
- Playback in ZONE2 (Separate room) 2 page 59
- How to make detailed settings page 61
- Operating the connected devices by remote control unit r page 89

Speaker installation/connection (Other than 5.1-channel)

Here we describe the installation, connection and setup methods for speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers. For the installation, connection and setup methods for 5.1-channel speakers, see "Simple version (Simple setup guide)" (127 page 3).

Use the Audyssey[®] Auto Setup function of this unit to automatically detect the number of connected speakers and perform optimal settings for the speakers to be used.



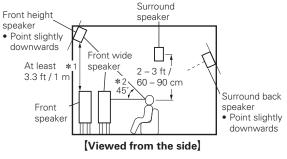
Install

This unit is compatible with Audyssey DSX™ (☞ page 104) and Dolby Pro Logic IIz (☞ page 105), which offers an even wider and deeper surround sensation.

When using Audyssey DSX, install front wide speakers or front height speakers.

When using Dolby Pro Logic IIz, install front height speakers.

Install the surround back speakers in a position 2 to 3 ft (60 to 90 cm) higher than ear level.

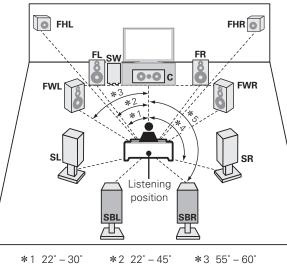


*1 Recommended for Dolby Pro Logic IIz*2 Recommended for Audussey DSX

NOTE

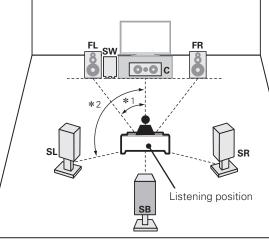
Sound is not output simultaneously from the surround back speakers, front height speakers, and front wide speakers. You can switch between speakers by changing the settings in surround mode or Audyssey DSX.

When 7.1ch (Surround back / Front height / Front wide speaker) installed



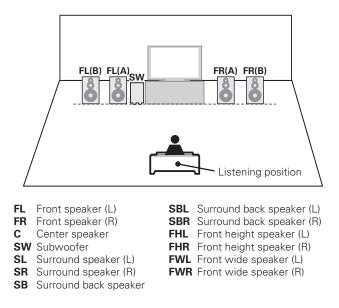
*****4 90° – 110° *****5 135° – 150°

When 6.1ch (Surround back speaker) installed



*****1 22° – 30° *****2 90° – 110°

When Front A/B speakers installed

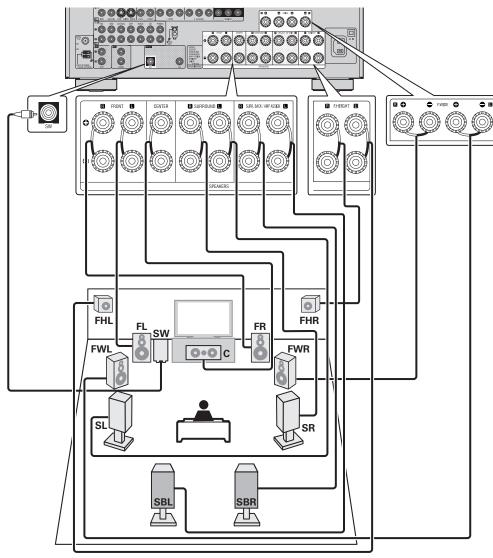


Connect

- For the method of connecting 5.1-channel speakers, see page 4.
- For the method of connecting the TV, see page 5.

7.1-channel (Surround back / Front height / Front wide speaker) connection

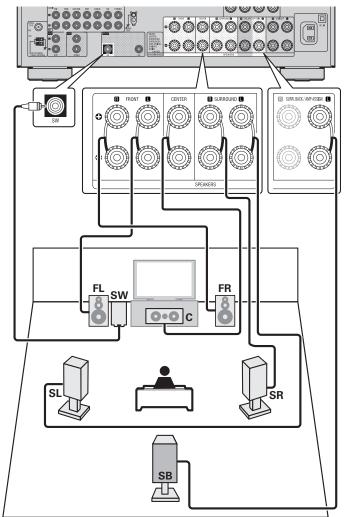
For 7.1-channel (Front wide speaker) playback, set "Set up "Amp Assign"" (127) page 51) to "Normal".



6.1-channel (Surround back speaker) connection

If using only one surround back speaker (with a 6.1-channel connection), connect to the "L" side of the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminal.

For speaker settings in this case, see "When 6.1ch (Surround back speaker) installed" (@ page 47). For 6.1-channel (Surround back speaker) playback, set "Set up "Amp Assign"" (@ page 51) to "Normal".

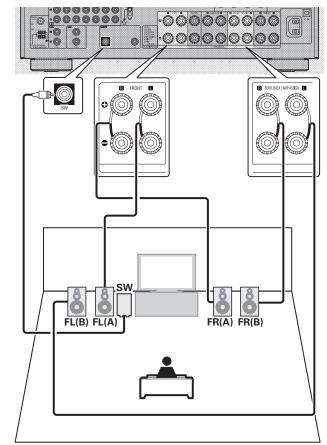


Connect

Front A/B connection

The second set of front speakers can be connected to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals.

In this case, set "Set up "Amp Assign"" (127 page 51) to "Front B".



For surround playback of a multichannel source, if you connect the

center speaker, surround speakers and subwoofers, 5.1-channel

Front speakers can be used separately, depending on the speaker's

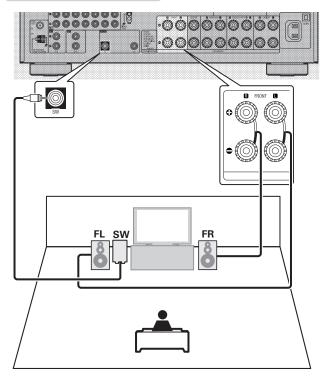
specifications or playback source such as front speakers (A) for

multichannel playback and front speakers (B) for 2-channel playback

plavback is available.

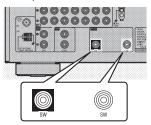
(Pront Speaker Setup").

2.1-channel connection



For connecting two subwoofers

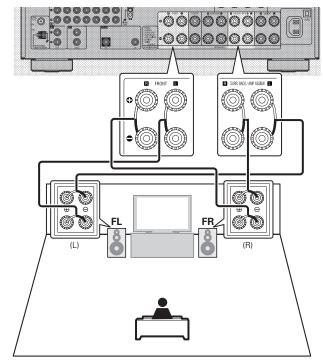
Two subwoofers can be connected to this unit. The same signal is output from each subwoofer terminal.



Bi-Amp connection

A bi-amp connection is to connect separate amplifiers to the tweeter terminals and woofer terminals of speakers compatible with the bi-amp function. This prevents the back electromotive force (returned force without output) of the woofer sent to the tweeter, which affects the sound quality of the tweeter, and you can enjoy playback with higher-quality sound.

In this case, set "Set up "Amp Assign"" (@ page 51) to "Bi-Amp".



.

When making a bi-amp connection, the same signal is output from the front speaker terminal and the SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminal. For surround playback of a multichannel source, if you connect the center speaker, surround speakers and subwoofers, 5.1-channel playback is available.



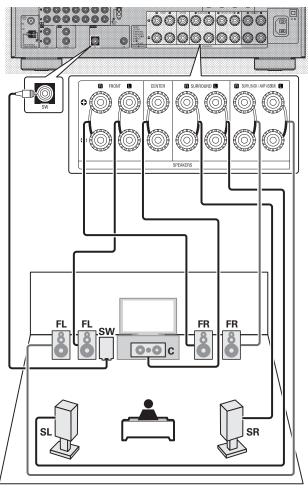
- Use speakers compatible with bi-amp connections.
- When making bi-amp connections, be sure to remove the shortcircuiting plate or wire between the speaker's woofer and tweeter terminals.

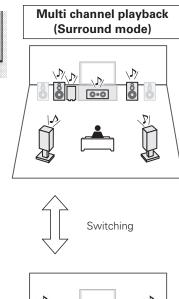
Advanced version

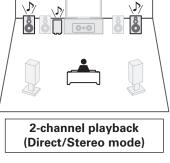
Connect

5.1-channel + 2.1-channel connection

If front speakers for 2-channel playback are connected to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals, both speakers for multichannel playback and for 2-channel playback can be used, by switching. In this case, set "Set up "Amp Assign"" (127) page 51) to "2CH".







- For switching multichannel playback and 2-channel playback, see "Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode)" (127 page 43).
- If "2ch Direct/Stereo" "Setting" (B page 81) is set to "Custom", settings for 2-channel playback speakers can be made.

Set up speakers

around items indicate the settings.

Here we describe how to set up speakers other than 5.1-channel speakers.

For the method of setting up 5.1-channel speakers, see "Simple version", "Set up speakers (Audyssey[®] Auto Setup)" (\Im page 6).

First install and connect the speakers to this unit.

Before Auto Setup measurement, the settings shown below can be made.

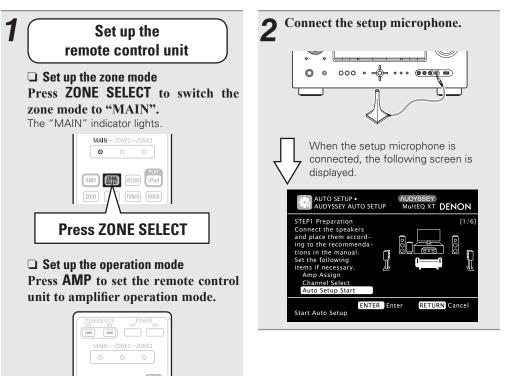
• Changing the amplifier assignment (Amp Assign)

The signal output from the SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminal of this unit can be switched to match your speaker environment (@ page 51 "Set up "Amp Assign"").

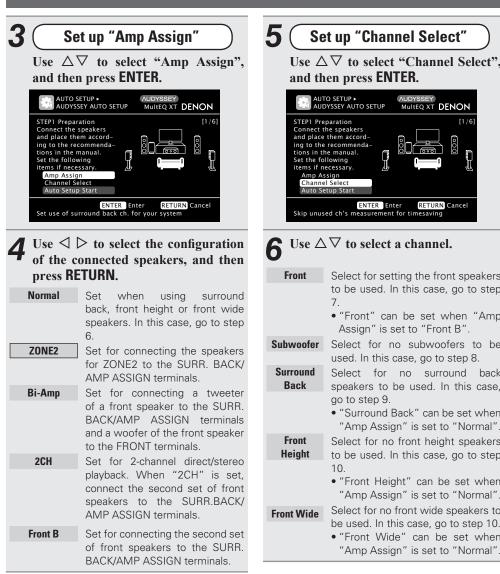
• Setting the channels to be used (Channel Select)

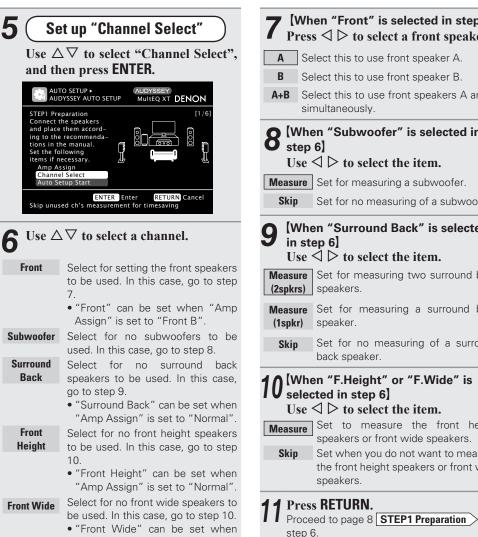
Press AMP

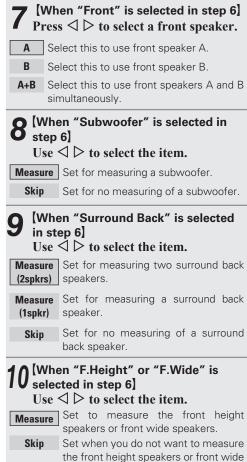
If channels that are not to be used are set in advance, measurement for the set channels is skipped, and measuring time can be reduced (127 page 51 "Set up "Channel Select"").



Set up speakers







NOTE

After performing Audyssey[®] Auto Setup, do not change the speaker connections or subwoofer volume. In event of a change, perform Audyssev Auto Setup again.





Confirm the setting

speakers.

Playback (Advanced operation)

Playback (Basic operation) (CP page 23)

Selecting a listening mode (Surround mode) (1277 page 43)

- □ HDMI control function (☞ page 52)
- □ Sleep timer function (☞ page 53)
- **Adjusting the volume of the speakers** (*P* page 53)
- **Quick select function** (page 54)
- □ REC OUT mode (™ page 54)
- **Party mode function** (Reprint page 55)
- Operating a wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal to play music and still pictures (Page 56)
- ❑ Web control function (☞ page 57)
- □ Various memory functions (☞ page 58)

Convenient functions

HDMI control function

When you make an HDMI connection with a TV or player compatible with this unit and HDMI control functions, you can perform the following operations by setting the HDMI control function of each device.

- This unit power off can be linked to the TV power off step.
- You can switch audio output devices with a TV operation.

When you set "Output audio from amp" in the TV audio output setup operation, you can switch the amp power on.

- You can adjust this unit volume in the TV volume adjustment operation.
- You can switch this unit input sources through linkage to TV input switching.
- When playing the player, this unit input source switches to the source for that player.

NOTE

- When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it consumes more standby power.
- The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control.
- Some functions may not operate depending on the connected TV or player. Check the owner's manual of each device for details beforehand.
- When "Power Off Control" on the menu is set to "OFF" (127 page 80), this unit is not set to standby even if the connected device is in the standby mode.
- When connection changes are implemented, such as adding connections to HDMI devices, linked operations may be initialized. In this case, you will need to reconfigure the settings.
- When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it is not possible to assign an HDMI connector to "TV" at "Input Assign" (127) page 67).

Enable the HDMI control function of this unit. Set "HDMI Control" (@ page 80) to "ON".

- **2** Turn the power on for all the equipment connected by HDMI cable.
- **3** Set the HDMI control function for all equipment connected by HDMI cable.
- Please consult the operating instructions for the connected equipment to check the settings.

• Carry out steps 2 and 3 should any of the equipment be unplugged.

Switch the television input to the HDMI input connected to this unit.

5 Switch this unit input to the HDMI input source and check if the picture from the player is ok.

6 When you turn the TV's power to standby, check that the power of this unit also goes to standby.

.

If the HDMI control function does not operate properly, check the following points.

- Is the TV or player compatible with the HDMI control function?
- Is "HDMI Control" (P page 80) set to "ON"?
- Is "Power Off Control" (P page 80) set to "All" or "Video"?
- Are the HDMI control function settings of all equipment correct?

NOTE

Should any of the operations below be performed, the interlocking function may be reset, in which case, repeat steps 2 and 3.

- "Input Assign" "HDMI" (P page 67) setting has changed.
- There is a change to the connection between the equipment and the HDMI, or an increase in equipment.

Convenient functions

Sleep timer function

The power automatically goes into standby once the set time has elapsed.

This is convenient for playing sources while going to sleep.

Press SLEEP and display the time you want to set. The SLEEP indicator on the display lights. The time switches as shown below each time SLEEP is pressed. OFF → 10 min → 20 → 30 → 40 → 50 → 120 → 110 → 100 → 90 → 80 → 70 → 60 ↓

To cancel the sleep timer

Press SLEEP to set "OFF".

The **SLEEP** indicator on the display turns off.

- The sleep timer setting is canceled if this unit's power is set to standby or turned off.
- When power to the main zone is turned off with the sleep timer, power in ZONE2 are also turned off.
- If **SLEEP** on the main unit is pressed, the same function as with the remote control unit can be obtained.



Adjusting the volume of the speakers

You can adjust the channel level either according to the playback sources or to suit your taste, as described below.

□ Adjusting the volume of the different speakers



The speaker that can be set switches each time one of the buttons is pressed.

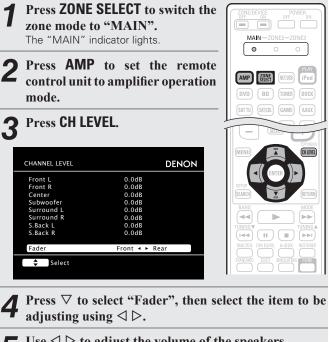
Use $\lhd \triangleright$ to adjust the volume.

• In the case of a subwoofer, pressing \triangleleft when it is at "-12 dB" will change the setting to "OFF".

When a headphone jack is inserted, the headphone channel level can be adjusted.

Adjusting the volume of groups of speakers (Fader function)

This function lets you adjust (fade) the sound all at once from the front (front speaker / front height speaker / front wide speaker / center speaker) or rear (surround speaker / surround back speaker).



5 Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to adjust the volume of the speakers. (\triangleleft : front, \triangleright : rear)

- The fader function does not affect the subwoofer.
- The fader can be adjusted until the volume of the speaker is adjusted to the lowest value of -12 dB.

Basic version

Advanced version

Convenient functions

Quick select function

All of the settings in step 1 can be memorized together. By memorizing frequently used settings, you can quickly access and enjoy a playback environment that is consistently the same.

\Box Saving the settings



 Surround mode (Pp page 43)
 Video Select (Pp page 68)
 Audyssey Setting (MultEQ[®] XT, Dynamic EQ[®], Dynamic Volume[®]) (Pp page 73)



(PHONO) CD (DVR) TV

(MUTE)

QUICK SELECT

(BD) (SAT/CBL) (DOCK)
1 2 3

2 Press and hold the desired QUICK SELECT until "Memory" appears on the display.

The current settings will be memorized.

Quick select defaults					
Input source Volume					
QUICK SELECT 1	BD	–40 dB			
QUICK SELECT 2	SAT/CBL	–40 dB			
QUICK SELECT 3	DOCK	–40 dB			

\Box Recalling the settings

Press QUICK SELECT at which the settings you want to call out are saved. The Q1, Q2 or Q3 indicator illuminates on the display.

Naming quick select settings

See "Quick Select Name" (B page 85).

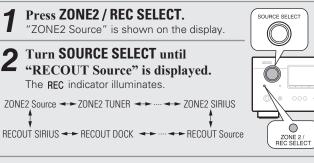
- The Quick Select function can be set separately for the different zones (PP page 60 "Quick select function").
- If QUICK SELECT on the main unit is pressed, the same function as with the remote control unit can be obtained.



Input sources stored with the quick select function cannot be selected if they have been deleted at "Source Delete" (1277 page 84). In this case, store them again.

REC OUT mode

When using the audio/video recording connectors (DVR outputs), you can record the audio or video from a different program source while listening to the currently played track.



3 Turn SOURCE SELECT to choose the input source to be recorded.

• For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.

A Start recording.

• For operating instructions, refer to the respective equipment's operating instructions.



QUICK SELECT

(1)(2)(3)

000

0 0

- To cancel, press **ZONE2 / REC SELECT**, then turn **SOURCE SELECT** until "ZONE2 Source" is displayed.
- Make a test recording before starting the actual recording.
- Signals are only output to the analog REC OUT connectors when the digital signals input to the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/ COAXIAL) are PCM (2-channel) signals.
- As the digital audio signal input from the HDMI connector is not output to the digital recording connector (OPTICAL), you should connect using the OPTICAL and COAXIAL connectors.
- Sources selected with the REC OUT mode are output from ZONE2 as well.
- The operable buttons on the remote control unit in REC OUT mode while it is in the operating mode for ZONE2 are as follows:
- ZONE/DEVICE power button
- Muting button
- Master volume control button
- Network audio signals (Internet radio, media server, USB, iPod, Pandora, Napster and Rhapsody) are output as copy-protected signals from the OPTICAL2 output connectors.

NOTE

- Recordings you make are for your personal enjoyment and should not be used for other purposes without permission of the copyright holder.
- Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" (1277 page 84) cannot be selected.

Simple version

Basic version

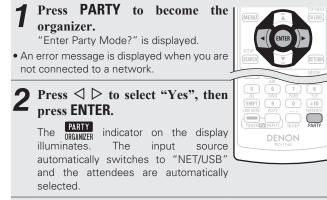
PARTY

Party mode function

The same network audio (Internet radio, Media server or iPod DIRECT) can be played on multiple DENON products equipped with the Party Mode function and connected in a network.

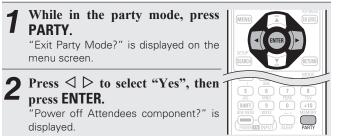
The party mode consists of one organizer and up to four attendees. When one unit starts the party mode as the organizer, up to four devices on which the party mode function is activated automatically participate in the party as attendees. "Party Mode Function" (27) page 83) must be set to "ON" ahead of time in order to use the party mode function.

$\hfill\square$ Starting the party mode as the organizer



3 Play the desired track.

Canceling the party mode



3 Press $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to select "Yes" or "No", then press ENTER.

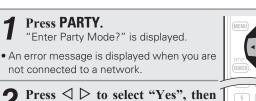
- Yes The power of the attendees is turned off and the party mode is canceled.
- **No** The party mode is canceled without turning off the power of the attendees.

□ Participating in the party mode as an attendee

- When the organizer starts the party mode, up to four attendees are selected automatically. No operation is required.
- When a device becomes an attendee, **PARTY** appears on the display.

The input source automatically switches to "NET/USB" and the same network audio as on the organizer is played.

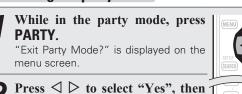
• If there are fewer than four attendees, a device can join the party mode after it has started. To participate in the party mode, perform the operation described below.



press ENTER.



Canceling the party mode



Press \bigtriangledown **i to select** "Yes", then press ENTER. In this case, the other devices remain in the party mode.

"Flickr", "Napster", "Pandora", "Rhapsody" and "USB" are not available in the Party Mode.

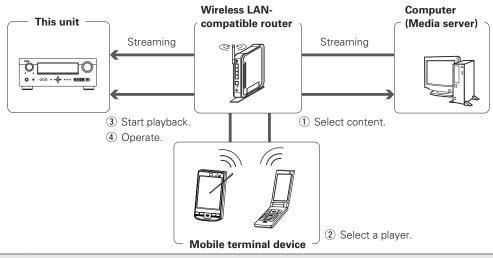
There can only be one organizer in the network. To form a new party mode, first cancel the current party mode.

Convenient functions

Operating a wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal to play music and still pictures

- Perform this procedure using a wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal conforming to the DLNA (Digital Living Network Alliance) standard.
- This function allows you to play content located on a computer (media server) or mobile terminal device connected on a network by operating a mobile terminal device on the same network.
- There are two types of operations on the mobile terminal device.

□ Playing content on a computer (Media server)

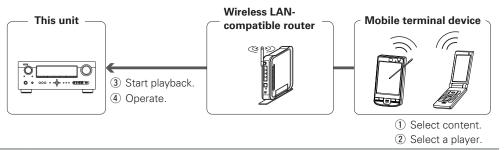


- **4** From the mobile terminal device, browse the media server on the same network
- and choose the content you want to play.
- **2** From the mobile terminal device, select this unit from among the products on the network.

Playback of the content selected in step 1 begins.

- When selecting this unit from the mobile terminal device, the name of this unit is displayed at "Friendly Name" (P page 83 "Friendly Name Edit").
- The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
- File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
- Play mode settings (repeat/random)
- Volume adjustment

□ Playing contents on a mobile terminal device



Select the content you want to play from among the mobile terminal devices.

2 From the mobile terminal device, select this unit from among the products on the network.

Playback of the content selected in step 1 begins.

- When selecting this unit from the mobile terminal device, the name of this unit is displayed at "Friendly Name" (P page 83 "Friendly Name Edit").
- The following operations are possible from the mobile terminal device:
- File operations (play, stop, pause, track search)
- Play mode settings (repeat/random)
- Volume adjustment

- is displayed on the menu screen while the mobile terminal device is being operated.
- For the various settings and operating procedures, see the operating instructions of the mobile terminal devices being used.
- When selecting this unit from the mobile terminal device, the name of this unit is displayed at "Friendly Name". "Friendly Name" can be edited at "Friendly Name Edit" (1277) page 83) as desired so that it is easily distinguishable from other devices.
- When playback is started from the mobile terminal device, this unit's input source automatically switches to "NET/USB". Also, when the "Network Standby" setting (127 page 83) is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on.

NOTE

When operations related to browsing or playback (play, stop, pause, track search) are performed on this unit while operating the mobile terminal device, the connection to the network is disconnected. The network connection is also disconnected when the party mode is started.

ENGLISH Convenient functions

Web control function

You can operate this unit using a browser.

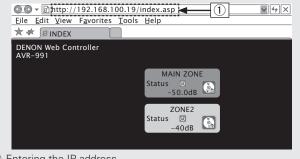
1 Switch the "Network Standby" setting to "ON". (© page 83).

2 Check the IP address of this unit with "Network Information" (Page 84).

Friendly Name	AVR-991
DHCP IP Address MAC Address	ON 192.168.100.19
	Checking the IP addre

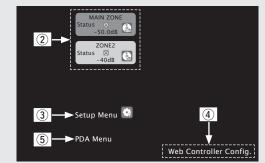
3 Enter the IP address of this unit in browser's address box.

For example, if the IP address of this unit is "192.168.100.19", enter "http://192.168.100.19".



① Entering the IP address.

4 When the top menu is displayed, click on the menu item you want to operate.



② Click when you operate each zone. (C [Example 1])

- ③ Click when you operate the setup menu. (@ [Example 2])
- ④ Click to change the Web control screen setting.

(Cr [Example 3])

(5) Click when you operate a small screen such as a PDA screen, etc. ((27 [Example 4]))

5 Operate. [Example 1] Main zone control screen				
DENON	MAIN ZONE			
ZONE CONTROL >	POWER ON STANDBY			
QUICK SELECT >	MAIN ZONE ON OFF Sleep Timer			
CHANNEL LEVEL >	SOURCE DVD			
(NET AUDIO/USB >)	source dvd ← ⑥ ゐ ゐ ゐ ᢒ ☴			
(iPod Dock >)	Player			
(iPod Direct >)	Video			
	Network 🎕 Ӯ 📽 🛃 🗟 🔤 P 🞯 🥑			
RELOAD	Tuner 🔤			
Add To Your Favorite	VOLUME < -50.0dB >			
	$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{-80} \sum_{j=1}^{-50} \sum_{i=1}^{-50} \sum_{j=1}^{-40} \sum_{i=1}^{-20} \sum_{j=1}^{-10} \sum_{i=1}^{0} \sum_{j=1}^{0} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum_{j=1}^{10} \sum_{i=1}^{10} \sum$			
	9 se the web control function, set the GUI menu "Manual Setup" - "Network Setup" -			

(6) Click to perform individual operations.

- Changes to individual operation screens. ((27 [Example 5])) ⑦ Click when you update to the latest information.
- Normally, there is a change to the latest information each time you operate. When operating from the main unit, click this or else the screen will not be updated.
- 8 Click to return to the top menu.
- Displayed when setting "Top Menu Link Setup" to "ON" in [Example 3]
- (9) Click to add a setting to "Favorites" in your browser. We recommend registering the setting screens for the different zones in the browser's favorites so as not to accidentally perform menu operations for zones you do not intend to operate.

Advanced version

Simple version

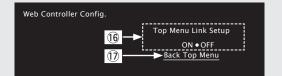
Basic version

Convenient functions

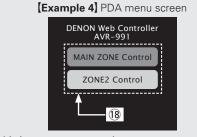
	[Example 2] Setup menu screen
DENON SETUP MENU SOURCE SELECT SURROUND MODE AUDIO/VIDEO ADJUST MANUAL SETUP INFORMATION SAVE	SOURCE SELECT RELOCE Source <u>SAT/CBL</u> ▲ 12 Input Assign 13 Video Video Select <u>SOURCE</u> ▲ ↓ Video Mode © Anto © Came © Movie Video Convert © ON © OFF Video Convert © ON © OFF Video Convert © ON © OFF 0 Antol © Analog & HDMI © OFF Resolution(Analog) © Auto = 480p/576p © 1080p © 1080p © 1080p:24Ha ******** Aspect © Full © Normal
	Input Mode Input Mode <u>Auto</u> Decode Mode <u>Auto</u> Rename <u>SAT/CBL</u> Set Def A
	Source Level(analog)

- Click the menu item from which you want to make settings. The display on the right becomes the individual setting screens.
- ① Click "SAVE" when you want to save settings, and click "LOAD" when you want to call settings.
- ① Click "v" and select from the displayed items.
- (13) Click an item to make a setting.
- If After entering characters, click "Set" to set, or click "Def" to return to default setting.
- (b) Enter figures or click "<" or ">" to make the setting, and then click "Set".

[Example 3] Web configuration screen



- (6) Click "ON" when performing Top Menu Link Setup. When set up, return to the top menu from each operation screen. (Default setting : "OFF")
- 1 Click this item to return to the top menu.



18 Select this item to operate each zone.

NOTE

You cannot change setup menu operations and zone name on the PDA menu screen.

[Example 5] Net Audio operating screen

	_	NET AUDIO	D/USB(M	AIN ZONE)				
	>	DENON:[A	VR-991]				
	\geq	<u>> Favorit</u>	t <u>es</u> et Radio					
	>	Media						
	\geq	<u>Flickr</u> Napste		√ – <u>19</u>				
	>	Pando Rhapso	_					
		[1/7]	20	<u>.</u>		(21)	22
		Party Sta	ırt	End(Att ON)	End(Att (ĭ		Ť
23		PRESET OFF	Ţ, Ţ	RESET MEMORY			CTER SEARC	н 🗖 🖂
24	->			ONE ALL	T OFF	RANE ON	OFF	- 26
25	(50	-30 ²⁰ 10	στď -+- -+- -+-	18

(19) Click the menu items. from which you want to play.

- 20 Click "v" to select the preset channel you want to play.
- When registering presets, click "v" to select the channel you want to register, and then click "MEMORY".
- When searching using an acronym, click "v" and select from the displayed characters.
- 23 Click this item to play back repeatedly.
- 29 Click this item when selecting menu items.
- 25 Click to stop playback.
- (26) Click this item to play back randomly.





• When accessed from the iPod Touch browser, an optimized operation screen is displayed.

Various memory functions

Personal memory plus function

This function sets the settings (input mode, surround mode, HDMI output mode, MultEQ[®] XT, Dynamic EQ[®], Dynamic VolumeTM, audio delay etc.) last selected for the individual input sources.

ø

The surround parameters, tone settings and the volumes of the different speakers are stored for the individual surround modes.

□ Last function memory

This function stores the settings which were made before going into the standby mode.

When the power is turned back on, the settings are restored.

Playback in ZONE2 (Separate room)

- You can operate this unit so as to enjoy audio in a room (ZONE2) other than the MAIN ZONE (room where the unit is located).
- You can simultaneously play back the same source in both the MAIN ZONE and ZONE2. You can also play back separate sources in the MAIN ZONE and ZONE2.
- There are two methods to do this, as described below. Choose one of the methods.
- ① ZONE2 playback by speaker output
- (2) ZONE2 playback by audio output (using an external amplifier)

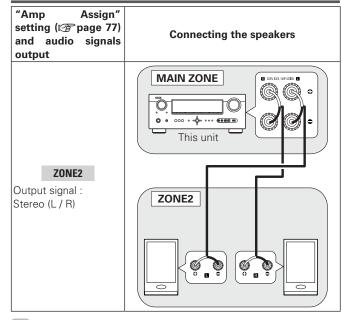
(

The source selected for ZONE2 is also output from the recording output connectors.

1 ZONE2 playback by speaker output

The ZONE2 audio signals are output from this unit's SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN speaker terminals using the amplifier assignment function.

Connecting and setting the speakers



2 ZONE2 playback by audio output

The audio signals connected to this unit's ZONE2 output terminals (ZONE2 OUT) are output to the ZONE2's amplifier and played with that amplifier.

Connection (ZONE2)

MAIN ZONE OUT O () - E R 0 • _____ 000 70NF2 This unit ZONE2 o o o 0 \bigcirc

• Adjust the volume on the connected amplifier.

- We recommend using high quality pin-plug cables for audio connections in order to prevent noise.
- Also be sure to read the operating instructions of the connected devices.

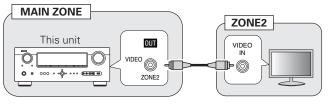
NOTE

- When the input source to which the digital input connectors (OPTICAL/COAXIAL) are assigned is selected in ZONE2, playback is only possible if the digital signal being input is in PCM (2-channel) format.
- It is not possible to play the digital audio signals input from the HDMI terminals in ZONE2.
- Use analog connections for ZONE2 playback.
- When certain digital signals are being input, noise may be output from the ZONE2 audio output connectors.

Video output

Video Connection

The video signals of this unit's ZONE2 video output terminal are played by the ZONE2 TV.



NOTE

- It is not possible to output video signals input to the HDMI or component terminals to ZONE2.
- The menu screen is not output.

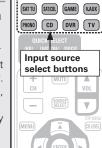
Playback

Switch **ZONE** SELECT to ZONE/DEVICE "ZONE2". MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3 The remote control unit switches to the operating mode for ZONE2.

5 Press AMP.

Press ZONE/DEVICE ON to turn on the ZONE2 power.

- The **Z2** indicator on the display lights.
- Also, pressing any of input source select button in standby mode turns on the power.
- When ZONE/DEVICE OFF is pressed. ZONE2 turns off.
- Power in ZONE2 can be turned on or off by pressing **ZONE2 ON/OFF** on the main unit.



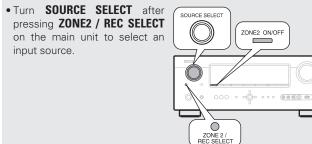
0

AMP ZONE NETUSB PLAY

DVD BD TUNER DOCK

Press the input source select button.

The audio signal of the selected source is output to ZONE2.



When power for both MAIN ZONE and ZONE2 is set to ON, power of the MAIN ZONE only can be turned off. Select "MAIN" in step 1 then press ZONE/DEVICE OFF.

Adjusting the volume

Use **VOL V** to adjust the volume.

[Adjustable range] --- -80dB - -40dB - 18dB (When the "Volume Display" (r page 84) setting is "Relative")

[Adjustable range] 0 – 41 – 99

(When the "Volume Display" (@ page 84) setting is "Absolute") • At time of purchase, "Volume Limit" (repage 84) is set to "-10dB (71)".

Turn **MASTER VOLUME** after pressing **ZONE2 / REC SELECT** on the main unit to adjust the sound volume.

Turning off the sound temporarily

Press MUTE.

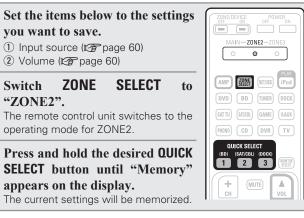
The sound is reduced to the level set at "Mute Level" (Free page 84) in the menu.

- To cancel, either adjust the volume or press **MUTE** again.
- The setting is canceled when the zone's power is turned off.

Quick select function

It is also possible to save three settings for ZONE2.

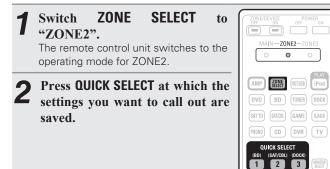
Saving the settings



[Quick select defaults]

	Input source	Volume		
QUICK SELECT 1	BD	-40dB		
QUICK SELECT 2	SAT/CBL	-40dB		
QUICK SELECT 3	DOCK	-40dB		

Recalling the settings



Naming quick select settings

See "Quick Select Name" (P page 85).



How to make detailed settings

Menu map	Setting items	Detailed items	Description	Page
	1. Audio/Video Adjust	Audio Adjust	Adjuts various audio parameters.	71
For menu operation, connect a TV to this unit and display the menu on the TV screen. For menu operations, see the following page.	AUDIO/VIDEO ADJUST	Picture Adjust	Adjusts the picture quality.	76
	2. Information	Status	Shows information about current settings.	88
		Audio Input Signal	Shows information about audio input signals.	88
MENU		HDMI Information	Displays the HDMI input/output signals and HDMI monitor information.	88
	 Status 	Auto Surround Mode	Displays the settings stored for the auto surround mode.	88
Audio/Video Adjust	Audio Input Signal HDMI Information	Quick Select	Displays the settings stored for the Quick Select function.	88
Auto Setup	Auto Surround Mode Quick Select Preset Channel	Preset Channel	Shows information about tuner or network preset channels.	88
	3. Auto Setup	Audyssey Auto Setup	Makes the optimum settings for the speakers being used automatically.	6
Adjust various audio and video parameters	AUTO SETUP	Parameter Check	Checks Audyssey [®] Auto Setup measurement results. This item is only displayed after Audyssey Auto Setup procedure has been performed.	10
once	4. Manual Setup	Speaker Setup	Sets the speaker size and distance, the channel level, etc.	77
Set these for example upon purchase.		HDMI Setup	Makes settings for HDMI video/audio output.	80
Once these items are set, there is	MANUAL SETUP	Audio Setup	Makes settings for audio playback.	81
no need to set them again unless	Speaker Setup	Network Setup	Makes network settings.	82
the speaker layout or the connected speakers have been changed.	HDMI Setup Audio Setup	ZONE2 Setup	Makes settings for audio playback in a ZONE2 system.	84
speakers have been changed.	Network Setup ZONE2 Setup Option Setup	Option Setup	Makes various other settings.	84
	5. Input Setup	Auto Preset	Uses the auto preset function to program radio stations.	66
	(Example: TUNER)	Preset Skip	Sets the preset memories that you do not want to display when tuning.	66
	INPUT SETUP	Parental Lock	Sets the Parental Lock.	66
		Antenna Aiming	Adjusts the SIRIUS reception sensitivity.	66
	< Auto Preset	Preset Name	Assigns name to a preset memory.	66
	Preset Skip Preset Name	Input Assign	Changes input connector assignment.	67
	Video Rename	Video	Makes the video settings.	68
	Source Level	Input Mode	Sets the audio input mode and decode mode.	69
		Rename	Changes the display name for this source.	69
		Source Level	Adjusts the playback level of the audio input.	70
	Displayed items of the "Input Setup		Makes settings for iPod, USB memory device or network source playback.	70
	menu differs, depending on the selected input source.	e Still Picture	Makes settings for still picture playback.	70

Information

Examples of menu and front display

Below we describe typical examples of displays on the TV screen and on the set's display window.

	Menu display	Front display	Description
Top menu display	Audio/Video Adjust DENON Audio/Video Adjust 1 Information 4 Auto Setup Manual Setup Input Setup 1	*MENU A/U Adjust ►>	 The menu items are displayed here. The selected line is displayed here. The currently selected item is displayed on the display. Use Δ∇ to move to the item you want to set.
Display when changing settings	Imput Assicn DENON Imput Assicn Imput Assicn Imput Assicn	*Input Assign BD Press ENTER. *Input Assign BD	 Use △▽⊲▷ to move to the item you want to set. Press ENTER to set to the mode in which the setting can be made. "◄" and "▶" is displayed at the sides of item whose setting can be changed. Use ⊲▷ to change to the desired setting.
Display when inputting characters	Ov None Opti None SAT/GB, HDMI3 Coax2 2-RCA DVR HDMI4 Opt2 None CANE HDMI5 None None V.AUX HDMI6 None None V.AUX HDMI6 None None V.AUX HDMI5 None None Marcia Select ENTER Enter Assign HDMI1 input connector Cancel DVD Over Over DvD Over Over DvD Over Over SHIET a/a SEARCH	*Rename: DVD ODUD O	 When ⊲ ▷ is pressed, the cursor moves to the left or right. When △∇ is pressed at the position where you want to input the character, the character is input. For inputting characters on a keyboard screen or with the number buttons on the remote control unit, see page 63.
Display when resetting	NPUT SETUP • DENON DVD DVD Default ENTER Enter RETURN Return	*Rename Default Press ENTER. *Rename Default? :4No	 Press To select "Default", then press ENTER to set. Press to select "Yes", then press ENTER.

Inputting characters

You can change the names as desired using the "Preset Name" (La page 66), "Rename" (La page 69), "Rhapsody Account" (La page 84), "Napster Account" (2 page 84), "Zone Rename" (2 page 85), "Quick Select Name" (Pppage 85) and character input for the network functions.

For inputting characters, there are three methods, as shown below.

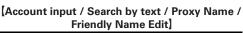
Method for inputting characters

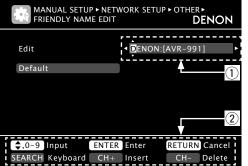
Method	Operations
Using the number buttons (Normal screen)	 Operating with the remote control unit. Multiple characters are assigned to a button, and each time the button is pressed, a character is switched.
Using the cursor buttons (Normal screen)	 Operating with the remote control unit or the main unit. Use ムマ⊲ ▷ and ENTER to input characters.
Using the keyboard screen	 Operating with the remote control unit. Select a character on the TV screen to input characters.

Normal screen

Display of a normal input screen

[Rename / Quick Select Name / Zone Rename] INPUT SETUP ► DENON RENAME DVD **■**DVD Default _____ **♦**,0-9 Input ENTER Enter **RETURN** Cancel SHIFT a/A SEARCH Keyboard





- (1) Character input section
- (2) Guide for operation buttons

Using the number buttons

Display the screen for inputting characters (E page 61 "Menu map"). Place the cursor at the character to be changed with $\triangleleft \triangleright$ and press the number button (0 – 9) until the desired character is displayed. • The types of characters that can be input are as shown below. **1 1** . @ - _ / : ~ 6 MNOmno6 2 ABCabc2 7 PQRSpqrs7 3 DEFdef3 8 TUVtuv8 9 GHIghi4 WXYZwxyz9 5 JKLjkl5 0 (Space) ! " # \$ % & ' () * +, ;<=>?[\]^`{]}

- The input character type can be switched by pressing **SHIFT** while the display name is being changed.
- For entering the characters assigned to one number button continuously, press \triangleright to move the cursor to the right after entering. a character then enter the next character.
- For entering characters assigned to separate buttons, press the number button continuously. The cursor automatically moves to the next position, and the entered character is registered.



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 SHIFT 9 0

POWER

3 Repeat step 2 to change the name then press ENTER to register it.

Example: For changing the input source from "DVD" to "DENON"

1 Place the cursor at "V".	< D♥D	►
 Press 3 <i>DEF</i> twice. "V" changes to "E". 		Þ
 (3) Press 6 MNO twice. "E" is automatically registered, and "D" changes to "N". 	< DEN ▼	•
 ④ Press ▷. "N" is registered. 	< D E N	►
(5) Press 6 Input "O". three times.		۲
 ⑥ Press ▷. "O" is registered. 	■ DENO	×
Press 6 MNO Input "N".	■ DENO	•
(8) Press ENTER to register the input source name.		

Simple version

Basic version

Inputting characters

Using the cursor buttons

1 Display the screen for inputting characters (© page 61 "Menu map").

2 Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to set the cursor to the character you want to change.

3 Use $\triangle \bigtriangledown$ to change the character, then press ENTER.

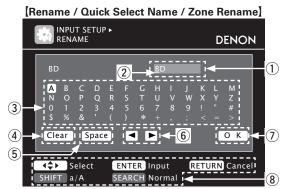
• The types of characters that can be input are as shown below.

• The input character type can be switched by pressing **SHIFT** while the display name is being changed.

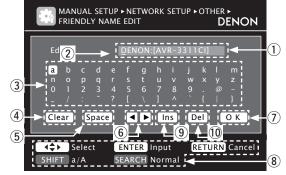
4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 to change the name then press **ENTER** to register it.

Keyboard screen

Display of a keyboard input screen



[Account input / Search by text / Proxy Name / Friendly Name Edit]



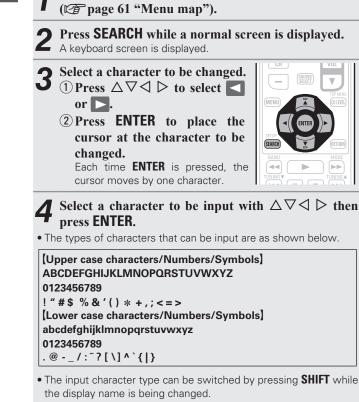
- ① Character input section
- Cursor

(+10)

POWER IN INPUT) SLEEP PARTY

DENON

- Keyboard section
- 4 Clear key
- ⑤ Space key
- 6 Cursor keys
- ⑦ OK key
- (8) Guide for operation buttons
- Insert key
- 10 Delete key



Display the screen for inputting characters

Repeat steps 3 and 4 to change the name.

Use $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to select $\bigcirc K$, then press ENTER.

Input Setup

Perform settings related to input source playback.

• You do not have to change the settings to use the unit. Make settings when needed.

Menu operation

- Press **ZONE SELECT** to switch the zone mode to "MAIN". 1 The "MAIN" indicator lights.
- Press AMP to set the remote control unit to amplifier operation mode.
- 3 Press MENU. The menu is displayed on the TV screen.

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the menu to be set or operated.

5 Press ENTER or \triangleright to enter the setting.

• To return to the previous item, press RETURN.

• Exiting the Menu, press MENU while the menu is displayed. The menu display disappears.

Important information

About the display of input sources

In this section, the configurable input sources for each item are shown as follows.

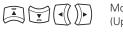
BD	DVD	TV	SAT/CBL	DVR	GAME	V.AUX	DOCK	NET/USB	SIRIUS	TUNER
PHONO	CD									

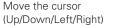
Input sources that have been set to "Delete" at "Source Delete" (2 page 84) cannot be selected.

					ENG
Items that can	be set with	the Input Set	tup procedure		
Auto Preset (😰	7 page 66)	Preset Skip	(🖙 page 66)	Parental Lock	(😰 page 66)
AUTO PRESET	DENON	INPUT SETUP • PRESET SKIP	[1/7] DENON	INPUT SETUP • PARENTAL LOCK	DENON
Start		Block A Block Presets A1 FM 87.50MHz A2 FM 87.50MHz A3 FM 98.10MHz A4 FM 107.90MHz A5 FM 90.10MHz A5 FM 90.10MHz A6 AM 90.10MHz A7 AM 90.10MHz A8 AM 90.10MHz	A A ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON ON	 Lock Setting Edit Lock Code)×
ENTER Enter Start the auto preset process	er RETURN Return	Change memory blocks	RETURN Return	Set a listening limit to any	channel
Antenna Aiming (🍘 page 66)	Preset Name	e (🕼 page 66)	Input Assign	(🖅 page 67)
INPUT SETUP • ANTENNA AIMING	DENON	INPUT SETUP • PRESET NAME	[1/7] DENON	INPUT SETUP > INPUT ASSIGN	DENON
Satellite 🛛 🗖 🗖		Block A1 FM 87.50MHz A2 FM 89.10MHz A3 FM 98.10MHz A4 FM 107.90MHz A4 FM 90.10MHz A5 FM 90.10MHz A6 AM 90.10MHz A7 AM 90.10MHz A8 AM 90.10MHz	A >	Default [HDMI] BD HDMI1 DVD HDMI2 TV None SAT/CBL HDMI3 DVR HDMI4 GAME HDMI5 V.AUX HDMI6	[DIGITAL] [COMP] None None Coax1 1-RCA Opt1 None Coax2 2-RCA Opt2 None None None None None None None
Adjust antenna position for bes	RETURN Return t signal	Change memory blocks	RETURN Return	Change HDMI input connect	Enter RETURN Return tor assignment
Video (🖅 p	age 68)	Input Mode	(🖅 page 69)	Rename (🛙	🗿 page 69)
INPUT SETUP VIDEO	DENON	INPUT SETUP INPUT MODE	DENON	INPUT SETUP • RENAME	DENON
Video Mode At Video Convert OD i/p Scaler Ar Resolution(Analog) At Resolution(HDMI) At Progressive Mode At	burce buto buto N N nalog & HDMI buto buto buto buto buto buto buto buto	Input Mode Decode Mode	< Auto	DVD Default	> DVD
Select desired video input sourc	RETURN Return	Automatically detect input	RETURN Return t signal and playback		RETURN Return
Source Level (🕼	🗃 page 70)	Playback Mode (page 70) : DOCK	Playback Mode (🖙	7 page 70) : NET/USE
SOURCE LEVEL	DENON	INPUT SETUP • PLAYBACK MODE	DENON	INPUT SETUP PLAYBACK MODE	DENON
	OdB ►	Repeat Shuffle	< OFF → Off:	Repeat Random	< OFF >

RETURN Return Compensate analog audio input playback level Still Picture (page 70)







0

AMP ZONE SELECT

MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3

DVD BD TUNER DOCK

(SAT TU) SAT/CBL GAME V.AUX



RETURN Return

Cancel repeat mode

Cancel repeat mode

RETURN Retur

Basic version

Input Setup Auto Preset

Use the auto preset function to program radio stations.

Setting items	Setting details
Start Start the auto preset process.	If an FM station cannot be preset automatically, select the desired station by tuning it in manually, then preset it manually.
TUNER	

Preset Skip

Default settings are underlined.

Set preset channel to be skipped when selecting.

Setting items	Setting details
A – G	1 - 8 : Set by individual preset channels in the currently selected preset
Set the preset channels you	memory block.
do not want to display. You	• ON : Display the selected preset channel.
can set by preset memory	• Skip : Do not display the selected preset channel.
block (A to G) or by preset channel (1 to 8).	If you set "Block Presets" to "Skip", you can skip the preset memory blocks (A to G).
SIRIUS TUNER	

Parental Lock

Default settings are underlined.

For any channel, set the radio reception limits.

Setting items	Setting details
Lock Setting	1. Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Lock Setting", and then press \triangleright or ENTER .
Set the channel radio reception limits.	2. Pressing $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$, input the password (4 digits number) and press ENTER .
SIRIUS	3. Select channel by pressing $\Delta \nabla$, and set the lock by pressing $\Delta \triangleright$. Unlock : Do not lock selected channel(s).
	Lock : Lock selected channel(s). When a Parental Locked channel is tuned, "Enter Lock Code" is displayed, then input the password.
	le l
	• The default password is "0000".
	• If the password is wrong, "Lock Code is incorrect" is displayed. Input the correct password.
	• While listening to the channel being played, you can also set parental lock (127 page 29).

Setting items	Setting details
Edit Lock Code	1. Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Edit Lock Code", and then press \triangleright or ENTER .
Change the password.	2. Input current lock code (4 digits) using $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$, and press ENTER .
	3. Input new lock code (4 digits) using $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$, and press ENTER .
SIRIUS	4. Input new lock code (4 digits) again using $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$, and press ENTER
	5. Press $\Delta \nabla$ to select "Execute", and then press ENTER .
	If the correct password is input, "Completed" is displayed, and the new
	password is modified.
	and the second se
	• If the old password is incorrectly input, "Current Lock Code is incorrect"
	is displayed, and proceed again from step 1.
	• If the password input is 3 digits or less, "Enter 4 digits number" is
	displayed, and input again with a 4 digit password.
	• If the new password is not correctly input, "New Lock Codes do no
	Match" is displayed and the password does not change.

Antenna Aiming

Install the antenna with radio reception sensitivity set to maximum.

Setting items		Setting details
Satellite	Display	Condition
Indicate satellite signal		Signal strength is excellent
strength.		Signal strength is good
SIRIUS		Signal strength is weak
Terrestrial		No signal
Indicate terrestrial signal strength.		
SIRIUS		

Preset Name

Assign name to a preset memory.

Setting items	Setting details
A1 – G8 Select the preset channel.	Up to eight characters can be input.For character input, see page 63.
TUNER	
Default The changed preset name	Yes : Reset to the defaults. No : Do not reset to the defaults.
is returned to the default setting.	



Input Setup

In	nut	Ass	inn
	put	A 33	''y II

Examples of input assign menu screen displays

	0.67	SETUP ► ASSIGN		DENON
^	Default	[HDMI]	[DIGITAL]	[COMP]
1	BD DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR GAME V.AUX	HDMI1 HDMI2 None HDMI3 HDMI4 HDMI5 HDMI6 HDMI6 ect 2 ENTER Il input connec		None 1-RCA None 2-RCA None None None

Use $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$ to move the highlight to the item you want to set.

Press **ENTER**, then use $\lhd \triangleright$ to select the input connector to be

① Input Source HDMI input ③ Digital audio (4) Component

	input co	•	e the HD assigned ces.
e	BD	DVD	TV
o input	SAT	/CBL	DVR
t video input	GAME	V.AUX	DOCK
	input co	-	e the digi assigned ces.

3 Press **ENTER** to register the setting.

Input assignments menu operations

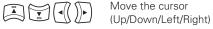
NOTE

2

assigned.

If all "HDMI", "Digital" and "Component" assignment of the Game source are set to "None", Game source cannot be selected with the input source selection.

Setting items	Setting details								
HDMI Set this to change the HDMI input connectors assigned	HDMI 1 / HDMI 2 / HDMI 3 / HDMI 4 / HDMI 5 / HDMI 6 None : Do not assign an HDMI input connector to the selected inp source.				ted inpu				
to the input sources. BD DVD TV	• At time of p shown belo		se, the	setting	s of the	e differe	ent input	t source	es are as
SAT/CBL DVR GAME V.AUX DOCK	Input source	BD	DVD	TV	SAT/ CBL	DVR	GAME	V.AUX	DOCK
	Default setting	HDMI 1	HDMI 2	None	HDMI 3	HDMI 4	HDMI 5	HDMI 6	None
Digital Set this to change the digital input connectors assigned to the input sources.	 To play the signal assig Mode" (12) The audio soutput to the When a cort to the HDM When "HDM cannot be a COAX1 - 2 (0) None : Do no At time of p shown belo 	ned at page (ignals e mon ntrol do l conn /I Con ssigne COAXI. t assig	"Input 69). input f itor. ock for ectors. trol" (I d to "T AL) / OI n a digit	Assign rom the Pod is Page V". PT1 – 2 al input	" – "Dig e analog connec 80) is se (OPTIC connec	gital", s g and di ted, sign t to "ON AL) ctor to th	elect "D gital cor nals can ", HDM ne select	Digital" nnectors not be linputc red inpu	at "Inpu s are no assigned onnecto
BD DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR	Input source	e [BD	DVE	ס	TV	SAT CB		DVR
GAME V.AUX DOCK CD SIRIUS	Default setting	1	None	COA 1	x	0PT 1	COA 2		0PT 2
	Input source	e G	AME	V.AU	x	DOCK	CD		SIRIUS
	Default setting	1	None	Non	e	None	Non	e	None





Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
Component Set this to change the component video input connectors assigned to the input sources. BD DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR GAME V.AUX DOCK	1-RCA / 2-RCA (Component video) Video Mode None : Do not assign a component video input connector to the selected input source. Make settings for video processing. • At time of purchase, the settings of the different input sources are as shown below. BD DVD TV TV Input source BD DVD TV SAT/ CBL DVR GAME V.AUX DOCK		 Auto : Process video automatically based on the HDMI conterinformation. Movie : Process video automatically regardless of contents. Game : Process video automatically based on game contents. If "Video Mode" is set to "Auto", the mode is switched according to the input contents. If a source is played in both MAIN ZONE (audio and video) and ZONE (audio only) modes in the same room, audio in MAIN ZONE and ZONE modes may sound out of synchronization, but this is not malfunction.
Default The "Input Assign" settings are returned to the default settings.	 An input source to which an component video input connector cannot be assigned is displayed as "". When a control dock for iPod is connected, signals cannot be assigned to the component video connectors. Yes : Reset to the defaults. No : Do not reset to the defaults. If you select "Default" and press ENTER, the message "Default Setting?" is displayed. Select "Yes" or "No", and then press ENTER. 	Video Convert The input video signal is converted automatically in conjunction with the connected TV (P page 13 "Converting input video signals for output (Video conversion function)"). BD DVD TV *	 this case, setting to "Game" mode may improve audio synchronization. ON : The input video signal is converted. OFF : The input video signal is not converted. When a non-standard video signal from a game machine or some other source is input, the video conversion function might not operate. In this case set "Video Convert" to "OFF". When "Video Convert" is set to "OFF", the video conversion function does not work. In this case, connect this unit and TV with the same type of cable.
Video Set the source video. * "TV" or "GAME" can be assigned.	Default settings are underlined. set when "HDMI" (@ page 67) or "Component" (@ page 68) has been	SAT/CBL DVR GAME * V.AUX DOCK i/p Scaler Convert the input source's resolution to the resolution set at "Resolution".	Analog : Use i/p scaler function for analog video signal. Analog & HDMI : Use i/p scaler function for analog and HDMI video signa HDMI : Use i/p scaler function for HDMI video signal. OFF : Do not use i/p scaler function.
Setting items	Setting details	BD DVD TV *	
Vide - Calent			

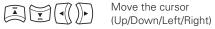
Setting items		Setting details
	Video Select Video of another input	<u>Source</u> : Play the picture and sound of the input source. BD / DVD / TV / SAT/CBL / DVR / GAME / V.AUX / DOCK : Select video
	source is played back combined with the playing audio.	 input source to view. This can be set for individual input sources. "TV" and "GAME" can be selected only when a component video is assigned as an input source.
		NOTE

• It is not possible to select HDMI input signals.

• Input sources for which "Delete" is selected at "Source Delete" (127 page 84) cannot be selected.

• "Analog & HDMI" and "HDMI" can be set for input sources for which an HDMI input connector is assigned.

- Which items can be set depend on the input source assigned to each input connector.
- This function is not effective when the input signal is x.v.Color, 3D, sYCC 601 color, Adobe RGB color, Adobe YCC 601 color or computer resolution.





SAT/CBL

NET/USB

GAME * V.AUX DOCK

DVR

ENGLIS<u>H</u>

Setting items	Setting details	Input Mode	Default settings are underlined	
Resolution Set the output resolution.	<u>Auto</u> : The number of pixels the TV connected to the HDMI output connector supports is detected automatically and the appropriate output	The input modes available for selection may vary depending on the input source.		
Resolution (Analog) :	resolution is set.	Setting items	Setting details	
 Analog Video Resolution (HDMI) : HDMI BD DVD TV * SAT/CBL DVR GAME * V.AUX DOCK NET/USB A When "i/p Scaler" is set to "Analog & HDMI", the resolution of both the analog video input signal and HDMI input signal can be set. To watch 1080p/24Hz pictures, use a TV that supports 1080p/24Hz video signals. When set to "1080p:24Hz", you can enjoy film-like pictures for film sources (in 24 Hz). For video sources and mixed sources, we recommend setting the resolution to "1080p". It is not possible to convert a 50 Hz signal into 1080p/24Hz. It is output at a resolution of 1080p/50Hz. 		Input Mode Set the audio input modes for the different input sources.	Auto : Automatically detect input signal and perform playback. HDMI : Play only signals from HDMI input. Digital : Play only signals from digital input. Analog : Play only signals from analog input. Image: ************************************	
Progressive Mode Set an appropriate progressive conversion mode for the source video signal. BD DVD SAT/CBL DVR GAME<*	 Auto : The video signal is automatically detected and the appropriate mode is set. Video1 : Select mode suitable for video playback Video2 : Select mode suitable for video and 30-frame film material playback. ✓ This item can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF". 	Decode Mode Set the decode mode for input source. BD DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR	 connector assignment and the connections. If "HDMI Control" is set to "ON" and a TV compatible with the ARC is connected via the HDMI MONITOR connectors, the input mode whose input source is "TV" is fixed to ARC. Auto : Detect type of digital input signal and decode and play automatically. PCM : Decode and play only PCM input signals. DTS : Decode and play only DTS input signals. Image: This item can be set for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is 	
Aspect Set the aspect ratio for the video signals output to the HDMI.	 Full : Output at 16:9 aspect ratio. Normal : Output at 4:3 aspect ratio. "Aspect" can be set when "i/p Scaler" is set to anything other than "OFF". 	DOCK GAME V.AUX CD	 assigned at "Input Assign" (B page 67). Normally set this mode to "Auto". Set "PCM" and "DTS" when inputting the corresponding input signal. 	
BD DVD TV * SAT/CBL DVR		Rename	the colocted input course	
GAME * V.AUX DOCK		Change the display name of		
NET/USB		Setting items	Setting details	

* "TV" or "GAME" can be set when "HDMI" (12 page 67) or "Component" (12 page 68) has been assigned.

change the display name of the selected input source.			
Setting items	Setting details		
Rename Change the display name of the selected input source.	 Up to eight characters can be input. For character input, see page 63. 		
Default Yes : Reset to the defaults. The input source name is returned to the default No : Do not reset to the defaults. setting. Yes : Reset to the default			





Input Setup

Source Level

Default settings are underlined.

- This function corrects the playback level of the selected input source's audio input.
- Make this setting if there are differences in the input volume levels between the different sources.

Setting details

-12dB - +12dB (<u>0dB</u>)

The analog input level and digital input level can be adjusted independently for input sources for which "HDMI" or "Digital" is assigned at "Input Assign" (12) page 67).

Playback Mode

□ Input source : "DOCK"

Setting items	Setting details
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	All : All files are played repeatedly.One : A file being played is played repeatedly.OFF : Repeat playback mode is canceled.
DOCK	
Shuffle	Songs : Shuffle songs.
Make settings for shuffle	Albums : Shuffle albums.
mode.	OFF : Shuffle playback mode is canceled.
DOCK	

□ Input source : "NET/USB"

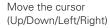
Setting items	Setting details
Repeat Make settings for repeat mode.	All : All files are played repeatedly. One : A file being played is played repeatedly. OFF : Repeat playback mode is canceled.
NET/USB	
Random Make random mode settings.	ON : Enable random playback. OFF : Disable random playback.
NET/USB	

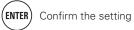
Still Picture

Default settings are underlined.

Make settings for playing back still picture images.

Setting items	Setting details
Slide Show Make slide show settings.	ON : Display still picture images in a slide show. OFF : Display only the selected still picture image.
NET/USB	
Interval Set the playback time per	<u>5sec</u> – 60sec
image.	
NET/USB	





Default settings are underlined.

Audio/Video Adjust

The sound being played in the surround mode can be adjusted to your liking.

The items (parameters) that can be adjusted depend on the signal being input and the currently set surround mode. For details on the adjustable parameters, see "Surround modes and parameters" (@ page 99).

Menu operation

- Press ZONE SELECT to switch the zone mode to "MAIN". The "MAIN" indicator lights.
- Press AMP to set the remote control unit to amplifier operation mode.

3 Press MENU. The menu is dist

The menu is displayed on the TV screen

Use $\Delta \nabla$ to select the menu to be set or operated.

5 Press ENTER or \triangleright to enter the setting.

- To return to the previous item, press RETURN.
- Exiting the Menu, press **MENU** while the menu is displayed. The menu display disappears.

Items that can be set with the Audio/Video Adjust procedure

Audio Adjust (😰 page 71)

- □ Surround Parameter (page 71)
- □ **Tone** (**C** page 73)
- Audyssey Settings (P page 73)
- □ A-DSX Soundstage (☞ page 75)
- □ Manual EQ (™ page 75)
- □ RESTORER (12 page 76)
- □ Audio Delay (™ page 76)

Picture Adjust (P page 76)

Audio Adjust

0

AMP ZONE SELECT

(BD)

(SAT/CBL) (GAME) (V.AUX)

DOCK

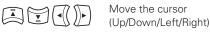
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3

Surround Parameter

Adjust surround sound parameters. It may not be possible to set this item depending on the input signal.

Setting items	Setting details
Mode Set the play modes for the different surround modes.	 In the PLIIx or PLII mode Cinema : Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources. Music : Surround sound mode optimized for music sources. Game : Surround sound mode optimized for games. Pro Logic : Dolby Pro Logic playback mode (PLII mode only).
	□ In the PLIIz mode Height : Dolby PLIIz Height playback mode.
	 In the DTS NEO:6 mode Cinema : Surround sound mode optimized for movie sources. Music : Surround sound mode optimized for music sources.
	 When "Surround Parameter" – "F.Height" (P page 72) is set to "ON", the "Height" mode is set automatically. The "Music" mode is also effective for movie sources including a lot of stereo music.
Cinema EQ Soften the treble range of movie soundtracks for better understanding.	ON : "Cinema EQ" is used. <u>OFF</u> : "Cinema EQ" is not used.
DRC Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).	<u>Auto</u> : Automatic dynamic range compression on/off control according to source. This can be set in the Dolby TrueHD mode. Low / Mid / High : These set the compression level. OFF : Dynamic range compression always off.
D.Comp Compress dynamic range (difference between loud and soft sounds).	Low / Mid / High : These set the compression level. OFF : Turn dynamic range compression off.
LFE Adjust the low-frequency effects level (LFE).	 −10dB - <u>0dB</u> For proper playback of the different sources, we recommend setting to the values below. Dolby Digital sources : "0dB" DTS movie sources : "0dB" DTS music sources : "-10dB"
C.Image Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.	0.0 – 1.0 (<u>0.3</u>)







Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
Panorama Assign front L/R signal also to surround channels for wider sound.	ON : Set. OFF : Do not set.	Height Gain Control the front height channel volume.	Low : Reduce the front height channel volume. <u>Mid</u> : Front height channel sound is output with standard sound volume. High : Increase the front height channel volume.
Dimension Shift sound image center to front or rear to adjust playback balance.	0 – 6 (<u>3)</u>		 NOTE "Height Gain" is displayed for the following settings. When "Amp Assign" (B page 77) is set to "Normal". When the "Speaker Config." – "F.Height" setting (B page 78) is set at the set that the "Nerge".
C.Width Assign center channel signal to front left and right channels for wider sound.	0 – 7 (<u>3</u>)	AFDM (Auto flag detect mode)	other than to "None". • When surround mode is "PLIIz" or the PLIIz decoder is used. ON : Set. OFF : Do not set.
Delay Time Adjust delay time to control sound stage size.	0ms – 300ms (<u>30ms</u>)	Detect the source's surround back channel signal and set the optimum surround mode	 [Example] Playing Dolby Digital software (with EX flag) When "AFDM" is set to "ON", the surround mode is automatically set to the DOLBY D + PLIIx C mode.
Effect Lev. Adjust effect signal level.	 1 - 15 (10) Set to a lower level if the positioning and sense of phase of the surround sized access uppetunel. 	automatically.	To play in the DOLBY DIGITAL EX mode, set "AFDM" to "OFF" and "Surround Parameter" – "S.Back" to "MTRX ON".
Room Size Determine size of acoustic environment.	surround signals seems unnatural. Small : Simulate acoustics of a small room. Medium-S : Simulate acoustics of a medium-small room. Medium : Simulate acoustics of a medium room.		Some Dolby Digital EX sources do not include EX flags. If the playback mode does not switch automatically even when "AFDM" is set to "ON", set "Surround Parameter" – "S.Back" to "MTRX ON" or "PLIIx C".
	Medium-L : Simulate acoustics of a medium-large room. Large : Simulate acoustics of a large room. NOTE	S.Back Sets the method of generating of the surround	 For 2-channel sources ON : The surround back channel is used. OFF : No signal is played from the surround back channels.
	"Room Size" does not indicate the size of the room in which sources are played.	back channel.	For multi-channel sources Set the decoding method for the surround back channel. DSCRT ON : Play the surround back signals included in the 7.1-channel
F.Height Determine whether to use front height channel.	 ON: Audio is output from the front height speaker. OFF: Audio is not output from the front height speaker. INOTE "F.Height" is displayed with the settings listed below. When "Amp Assign" (I page 77) is set to "Normal". When the "Speaker Config." – "F.Height" setting (I page 78) is set to other than "None". "F.Height" cannot be set if the HD Audio source being played includes a front height channel. In this case, the Front height channel is played back without decoding in PLIIz mode, using the input signal. 		 DSCIT ON 1 Hay the surround back signals included in the 7.1-chainlet source. MTRX ON : Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals. ES MTRX*1 : Generate and play the surround back signals from the surround channel signals of the DTS source. ES DSCRT*2 : Play the surround back signals included in the 6.1-channel DTS source. PLIIx C*3 : Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Cinema mode. PLIIx M : Generate and play the surround back signals by decoding the signals in the Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music mode. OFF : Do not play the surround back channel.
			 *1 This can be selected when playing DTS sources. *2 This can be selected when playing DTS sources including a signal to identify discrete 6.1-channel signals. *3 This can be selected when "Speaker Config." – "S Back" (1977) page 78

*3 This can be selected when "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" (B page 78) is set to "2spkrs".



		Audio/Video Adjust
Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
 This can also be set by pressing STANDARD. If the source being played contains a surround back signal, the decoder type is automatically selected by the AFDM function. Set "AFDM" to "OFF" to switch to your preferred decoder. If the setting in "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" (P page 78) is "None", "S.Back" is not displayed. 	Bass Adjust low frequency range (bass). Treble Adjust high frequency range (treble). Adjust Set MultEQ [®] XT, Dynamic	 -6dB - +6dB "Bass" can be set when "Tone Control" is set to "ON". -6dB - +6dB "Treble" can be set when "Tone Control" is set to "ON". Default settings are underlined. EQ[®] and Dynamic Volume[®]. These can be selected after Audyssey[®] Auto
 S.Back : Sound is output from the surround back speakers. F.Wide : Sound is output from the front wide speakers. F.Height : Sound is output from the front height speakers. OFF : Sound is not output from the surround back speakers, front wide speakers, and front height speakers. NOTE Only speakers that are set to something other than "None" in "Speaker 	NOTE If you have not performed Aur you may not be able to select	d. For additional information on Audyssey technology, please see page 104. to Setup, or if you change the speaker settings after performing Auto Setup, Dynamic EQ/Dynamic Volume, and "Run Audyssey" may be displayed. Idyssey Auto Setup over again or perform "Restore" (@ page 10) to return to nuto Setup was run.
Config." (127 page 78) can be selected.	Setting items	Setting details
ON : The subwoofer is used. OFF : The subwoofer is not used. Image: Note of the is not used. Image: Note of	MultEQ XT Select one equalizer from three modes. MultEQ XT corrects both time and frequency response problems in the listening area based on Audyssey Auto Setup calibration. We recommend "Audyssey". MultEQ XT is the prerequisite function for	Audyssey : Optimize the frequency response of all speakers. Audyssey Byp.L/R : Optimize frequency response of speakers except front L and R speakers. Audyssey Flat : Optimize frequency response of all speakers to flat response. Manual : Apply frequency response set with "Manual EQ" (12) page 75). OFF : Turn "MultEQ XT" equalizer off. * Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" and "Audyssey Flat" can be selected after Audyssey
f the sound.	Dynamic EQ and Dynamic Volume.	Auto Setup has been performed. "Audyssey" is automatically selected after performing Audyssey Auto Setup. When "Audyssey", "Audyssey Byp. L/R" or "Audyssey Flat" is selected, illuminates. • After running Audyssey Auto Setup, if the

	Config." (127 page 78) can be selected.
Subwoofer	<u>ON</u> : The subwoofer is used.
Turn subwoofer output on and off.	OFF : The subwoofer is not used.
	NOTE
	This can be set when the surround mode is "DIRECT" (B page 4 "PURE DIRECT" (B page 45) and the "Subwoofer Mode" (B page 78 "LFE+Main".
Default	Yes : Reset to the defaults.
The "Surround Parameter"	No : Do not reset to the defaults.
settings are returned to the	
default settings.	
🖵 Tone	

Adjust the tonal quality of the sound.

Setting items

S.Back

(Continued)

Speaker

mode.

Make settings for the

when playing back in

speakers outputting sound

DENON original surround

Setting items	Setting details
Tone Control Set the tone control function to ON and OFF.	 ON : Allow tone adjustment (bass, treble). OFF : Playback without tone adjustment. "Tone Control" can be set when "Dynamic EQ" (12) page 74) is set to "OFF".
	 • "Tone Control" settings are not reflected to ZONE2. • The tone cannot be adjusted in the direct mode.

• When using headphones, "MultEQ XT" is automatically set to "OFF".

Information

••••

Speaker Configuration, Distance, Channel Level, and Crossover Frequency have changed without increasing the number of speakers

measured, only MULTEQXT illuminates.

• Pressing MULTEQ makes this setting.



Audio/Video Adjust Setting items Setting details Setting items Setting details Dynamic Volume[®] Dvnamic EQ[®] ON : Use Dynamic EQ. **Midnight**: Most adjustment to softest and loudest sounds. Solve the problem of OFF : Do not use Dynamic EQ. Solve the problem of large Evening : Medium adjustment to loudest and softest sound. deteriorating sound quality variations in volume level Day : Least adjustment to loudest and softest sounds. P as volume is decreased by between TV, movies and **OFF** : Do not use the "Dynamic Volume". • MULTEOXT DYN EQ Is displayed when set to "ON". taking into account human other content (between *(* perception and room quiet passages and • Buttons on the remote control unit or main unit • MULTEQ XT NULTEQ XT DYN VOL acoustics. loud passages, etc.) by can be used for operations. Works with MultEQ XT. automatically adjusting to [Operations with the remote control unit] • If "Dynamic Volume" is set to "Yes" in Auto Setup (@ page 9), the DYN EQ/VOL the user's preferred volume Press DYN EQ/VOL. setting is automatically changed to "Evening". Each time **DYN EQ/VOL** is pressed, the setting is settina. • Buttons on the remote control unit or main unit changed as shown below. can be used for operations. Dynamic EQ : ON Dynamic EQ : ON [Operations with the remote control unit] DYN EQ/VOL Dynamic Volume : Midnight - Dynamic Volume : Evening Press DYN EQ/VOL. Each time **DYN EQ/VOL** is pressed, the setting is Dynamic EQ : OFF - Dynamic EQ : ON - Dynamic Volume : OFF - Dynamic Volume : OFF - Dynamic Volume : Day changed as shown below. Dynamic EQ : ON Dynamic Volume : Midnight → Dynamic Volume : Evening (Operations with the main unit) DYNAMIC EQ Press DYNAMIC EQ. Each time **DYNAMIC EQ** is pressed. - Dynamic EQ : OFF Dynamic Volume : OFF ← Dynamic EQ : ON Dynamic Volume : OFF ← Dynamic Volume : Day ◄ the setting is changed as shown -0---below. (Operations with the main unit) Dynamic EQ : ON - Dynamic EQ : OFF DYNAMIC VOLUME Press DYNAMIC VOLUME. Each time **DYNAMIC VOLUME** is **Reference Level Offset** OdB (Film Ref) : This is the default setting and should be used when pressed, the setting is changed as Audyssey Dynamic EQ is listening to movies. ----shown below. referenced to the standard 5dB : Select this setting for content that has a very wide dynamic range, such as classical music. film mix level. It makes adjustments to maintain **10dB** : Select this setting for jazz or other music that has a wider dynamic Dynamic Volume : OFF — Dynamic Volume : Midnight the reference response range. This setting should also be selected for TV content as that is usually Dynamic Volume : Day - Dynamic Volume : Evening and surround envelopment mixed at 10 dB below film reference. when the volume is turned **15dB** : Select this setting for pop/rock music or other program material down from 0 dB. However, that is mixed at very high listening levels and has a compressed dynamic film reference level is not range. always used in music or Setting is enabled when "Dynamic EQ" is "ON" (P page 74). other non-film content. Dynamic EQ Reference Level Offset provides three offsets from the film level reference (5 dB, 10 dB, and 15 dB) that can be selected

standard.

when the mix level of the content is not within the

□ A-DSX Soundstage

Adjust Audyssey DSX[™] setting and sound stage parameters.

Setting items	Setting details
Audyssey DSX Provides more immersive surround sound by adding the new channels.	ON-Height- : Turn on A-DSX processing for height expansion. ON-Wide- : Turn on A-DSX processing for wide expansion. OFF : Do not set Audyssey DSX. Image: State of the expansion of the expansion of the expansion of the expansion. OFF : Do not set Audyssey DSX. Image: State of the expansion of the expansion of the expansion. OFF : Do not set Audyssey DSX. Image: State of the expansion of the expansion. Image: State of the expansion of the expansing of the expansion. Image: Sta
Stage Width Adjust sound stage width when using front wide speakers.	–10 – +10 (<u>0</u>)
Stage Height Adjust sound stage height when using front height speakers.	 -10 - +10 (0) "Audyssey DSX" can be set when you are using front height speakers or front wide speakers. "Audyssey DSX" is only valid when using a center speaker. "Audyssey DSX" is valid when surround mode is STANDARD mode other than PLIIz Height. "A-DSX Soundstage" cannot be configured if the HD Audio source being played includes Front height and Front wide channels. In this case, the respective channels are played back using the input signals.
	About Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion (A-DSX)
	Audyssey DSX is a scalable surround expansion system that adds new channels to improve the surround impression. Based on research in human hearing Audyssey DSX adds a pair of Wide channels in the front because that information is critical in the rendering of a realistic soundstage. Audyssey DSX then adds a pair of Height channels above the main front channels to reproduce the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues related to soundstage depth. In addition to creating these new channels, Audyssey DSX applies Surround Envelopment Processing to enhance the blend between the front and side/back surround channels. The result is a much more seamless and enveloping home theater experience.

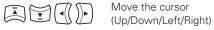
❑ Manual EQ

Default settings are underlined.

Use the graphic equalizer to adjust the tone of each speaker. "Manual EQ" can be set when "MultEQ XT" setting (@ page 73) is "Manual"

Setting items	Setting details
Adjust CH Correct the tone of each speaker.	 Select the speaker tone adjustment method. All : Adjust the tone of all speakers together. L/R : Adjust the tone of left and right speakers together. Each : Adjust the tone of each speaker. Select the speaker. Select the adjustment frequency band. 63Hz / 125Hz / 250Hz / 500Hz / 1kHz / 2kHz / 4kHz / 8kHz / 16kHz Select the speakers you want to adjust when "L/R" or "Each" is selected. Adjust the level. -20.0dB - +6.0dB (0.0dB)
Base Curve Copy Copy "Audyssey Flat" curve from MultEQ [®] XT.	 Yes : Copy. No : Do not copy. ✓ "Base Curve Copy" is displayed after Audyssey[®] Auto Setup has been performed.
Default The "Manual EQ" settings are returned to the default settings.	Yes : Reset to the defaults. <u>No</u> : Do not reset to the defaults.

Simple version





Audio/Video Adjust

Default settings are underlined.

Audio/Video Adjust

□ RESTORER

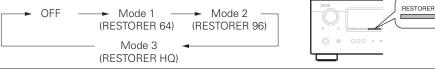
Compressed audio formats such as MP3, WMA (Windows Media Audio) and MPEG-4 AAC reduce the amount of data by eliminating signal components that are hard for the human ear to hear. The RESTORER function generates the signals eliminated upon compression, restoring the sound to conditions near those of the original sound before compression. It also corrects the sense of volume of the bass to obtain richer sound with compressed audio signals.

Setting details

OFF : Do not use RESTORER.

Mode1 (RESTORER 64) : Optimized mode for compressed sources with very weak highs. Mode2 (RESTORER 96) : Apply suitable bass and treble boost for all compressed sources. **Mode3** (RESTORER HQ) : Optimized mode for compressed sources with normal highs.

- This item can be set with analog signals or when a PCM signal (fs = 44.1/48kHz) is input.
- This cannot be set when the surround mode is set to "DIRECT" or "PURE DIRECT".
- This item default setting for "iPod" and "NET/USB" is "Mode3". All others are set to "OFF".
- When set to something other than "OFF", RSTR is displayed.
- Pressing RESTORER on the remote control unit or the main unit makes this setting.



□ Audio Delay

Default settings are underlined.

RESTORER

While viewing video, manually adjust the time to delay audio output.

Setting details

<u>0ms</u> – 200ms

- This item can be set within the range of 0 to 100 ms when "Auto Lip Sync" is set to "ON" and when a TV compatible with Auto Lip Sync is connected.
- Store "Audio Delay" for each input source.
- Audio Delay for game mode can be set when "Video Mode" (@ page 68) is set to "Auto" or "Game".

Picture Adjust

Default settings are underlined.

- This item can be set when the input source is **BD** DVD TV SAT/CBL DVR GAME V.AUX DOCK NET/USB
- With input sources other than the ones above, this item can be set when "Video Select" is selected. In this case, the original input source settings are called out.
- Can be set when the "Video Convert" setting (2 page 68) is "ON".
- "TV" or "GAME" can be set when "HDMI" (reprage 67) or "Component" (reprage 68) has been assigned.

Setting items	Setting details
Contrast	-6 - +6 (<u>0</u>)
Adjust picture contrast.	
Brightness Adjust picture brightness.	<u>0</u> - +12
Chroma Level Adjust picture chroma level (saturation).	-6 - +6 (<u>0</u>)
Hue	-6 - +6 (<u>0</u>)
Adjust color hue.	
DNR	OFF / Low / Mid / High
Reduce overall picture	
noise.	
Enhancer	<u>0</u> -+12
Emphasize picture contours.	

• "DNR" and "Enhancer" are each effective with HDMI output.

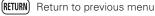
• The value set at "Picture Adjust" is stored in the memory individually for each input source.











Default settings are underlined.

Manual Setup

Set when changing Audyssey ${}^{\textcircled{R}}$ Auto Setup settings, or when changing the audio, video, display or other settings.

- If you change the speaker settings after performing Audyssey Auto Setup, it will not be possible to set MultEQ[®] XT, Dynamic EQ[®] and Dynamic Volume[®] (CP page 73, 74).
- Can be used without changing the settings. Please set if necessary.

Menu operation

- **Press ZONE SELECT** to switch the zone mode to "MAIN". The "MAIN" indicator lights.
- **2** Press **AMP** to set the remote control unit to amplifier operation mode.
- **3** Press MENU. The menu is displayed
- The menu is displayed on the TV screen.

4 Press $\triangle \nabla$ to select the menu to be set or operated.

5 Press ENTER or \triangleright to enter the setting.

- To return to the previous item, press RETURN.
- Exiting the Menu, press **MENU** while the menu is displayed. The menu display disappears.

Items that can be set with the Manual Setup procedure

Speaker Setup (🖅 page 77)	HDMI Setup (🖅 page 80)	Audio Setup (🖅 page 81)	
MANUAL SETUP > DENON	MANUAL SETUP • DENON	ANUAL SETUP > DENON	
Amp Assign Speaker Config. Bass Setting Distance Channel Level Crossover Frequency Front Speaker Setup	RGB Range Normal Auto Lip Sync ON HDMI Audio Out AMP HDMI Control OFF	Auto Surround Mode EQ Customize	
Assign surround back AMP for other use	RETURN Return Use video range from 16 (black) to 235 (white)	Make various settings for 2ch mode playback	
Network Setup (😰 page 82)	ZONE2 Setup (🖅 page 84)	Option Setup (🖙 page 84)	
Network Setup (@ page 82)	ZONE2 Setup (C) page 84)	Option Setup (1277) page 84)	
MANUAL SETUP •	MANUAL SETUP -	MANUAL SETUP -	

Speaker Setup

MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3

0

DVD BD

(TUNER) (DOCK)

GAME V.AUX

AMP

Perform when setting the speakers manually or when changing settings made in Audyssey Auto Setup.

- If you change the speaker settings after performing Audyssey Auto Setup, it will not be possible to select MultEQ XT, Dynamic EQ and Dynamic Volume (12) page 73, 74).
- Manual Setup can be used without changing the settings. Please set if necessary.

Setting items	Setting details		
Amp Assign Set the speakers connected to this unit.	 Normal : Set when using surround back, front height or front wide speakers. ZONE2 : Set for connecting the speakers for ZONE2 to the SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals. Bi-Amp : Set for connecting a tweeter of a front speaker to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals and a woofer of a front speaker to the FRONT terminals. 2CH : Set for 2-channel direct/stereo playback. When "2CH" is set, connect the second set of front speakers to the SURR.BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals. Front B : Set for connecting the second front speakers to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals. Front B : Set for connecting the second front speakers to the SURR. BACK/AMP ASSIGN terminals. In this case, make settings for "Front Speaker Setup" (127) page 79). 		
	Since "Amp Assign" of this unit is set to "ZONE2" by default, audio is not output from the surround back speakers. When using the surround back speakers with MAIN ZONE, change the "Amp Assign" setting to "Normal".		
Speaker Config. Select speaker configuration and size (bass reproduction capability). NOTE Do not use the outward shape of the speaker to determine selection of a "Large" or "Small" speaker. Instead, use the frequencies set in "Crossover Frequency" (P page 79) as the standard for determining bass reproduction capability.	 Front : Set the front speaker size. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. When "Subwoofer" is set to "No", "Front" is automatically set to "Large". When "Front" is set to "Small", "Center", "Surround", "S.Back", "F.Height" and "F.Wide" can not be set to "Large". Center : Set the presence and size of the center speaker. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that nas inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. None : Select when a center speaker is not connected. "Large" is not displayed when "Front" is set to "Small". 		

Simple version



Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
Speaker Config. (Continued)	 Subwoofer : Set the presence of a subwoofer. Yes : Use a subwoofer. No : Select when a subwoofer is not connected. When "Front" is set to "Small", "Subwoofer" is automatically set to 	Speaker Config. (Continued) Bass Setting Set subwoofer and LFE signal range playback. Distance Set distance from listening position to speakers. Measure beforehand the distance from the listening position to each speaker.	 F.Wide : Set the presence and size of the front wide speakers. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back I frequencies. <u>Small</u> : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity
	 "Yes". Surround : Set the presence and size of the surround speakers. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for 		 low frequencies. None : Select when the front wide speakers are not connected. NOTE When "Amp Assign" setting (P page 77) is other than "Normal", yo cannot make the "F.Wide" setting.
	 low frequencies. None : Select when the surround speakers are not connected. When "Surround" is set to "Large", "S.Back", "F.Height" and "F.Wide" can be set to "Large". When "Surround" is set to "None", "S.Back", "F.Height" and "F.Wide" can automatically set to "None". 		 Subwoofer Mode : Select low range signals to be reproduced by subwoofer. LFE : The low range signal of the channel set to "Small" speaker size is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. LFE+Main : The low range signal of all channels is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer.
	 S.Back : Set the presence, size and number of surround back speakers. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. None : Select when the surround back speakers are not connected. 		 "Subwoofer Mode" can be set when "Speaker Config." – "Subwoofer (Page 78) is set to "Yes". Play music or a movie source and select the mode offering the stronges bass. Select "LFE+Main" if you want the bass signals to always be produce from the subwoofer.
	 <u>2spkrs</u>: Use two surround back speakers. 1spkr: Use only one surround back speaker. When you select this setting, connect the surround back speaker to the left (L) channel. Even when the "S.Back" setting is other than "None", sound may not be emitted from the surround back speaker, depending on the playback source. In this case, make "Surround Parameter" – "S.Back" 		NOTE If "Front" and "Center" for "Speaker Config." are set to "Large", an "Subwoofer Mode" is set to "LFE", no sound may be output from the subwoofers, depending on the input signal or selected surround mode. LPF for LFE : Set LFE signal playback range. • 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / <u>120Hz</u> / 150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz
	setting other than "OFF" (@ page 72). NOTE When "Amp Assign" setting (@ page 77) is other than "Normal", you cannot make the "S.Back" setting.		Unit : Set the unit of distance. • <u>Feet</u> / Meters Step : Set the minimum variable width of the distance. • <u>1ft</u> / 0.1ft
	 F.Height : Set the presence and size of the front height speakers. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. None : Select when the front height speakers are not connected. 		 • 0.1m / 0.01m Front L / Front R / Center / Subwoofer / Surround L / Surround R S.Back L* / S.Back R* / F.Height L / F.Height R / F.Wide L / F.Wide F : Select the speaker. * When the "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" setting (2 page 78) is set to "1spkr", "S.Back" is displayed.
	NOTE When "Amp Assign" setting (P page 77) is other than "Normal", you cannot make the "F.Height" setting.		• 0.0ft – 60.0ft / 0.00m – 18.00m : Set the distance.



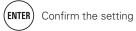
Simple version

Basic version

Advanced version

Information

Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
istance Continued)	 The speakers that can be selected differ depending on the "Amp Assign" (CP page 77) and "Speaker Config." (CP page 77) settings. Default settings : Front L / Front R / Center / Subwoofer / F.Height L / F.Height R / F.Wide L / F.Wide R : 12.0 ft (3.6 m) Surround L / Surround R / S.Back L / S.Back R : 10.0 ft (3.0 m) Set the difference in the distance between the speakers to less than 20 ft (6.0 m). NOTE Speakers set to "None" in "Speaker Config." (CP page 77) are not displayed. Default : The "Distance" settings are returned to the default settings. Yes : Reset to the defaults. No : Do not reset to the defaults. When you select "Default" and press ENTER, the "Default Setting?" prompt is displayed. Select either "Yes" or "No", and press ENTER. 	Crossover Frequency Set the maximum frequency of the bass signal output from each channel to the subwoofer. Set the Crossover Frequency to suit the bass reproduction capability of the speaker being used.	 Crossover : Set the crossover frequency. 40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz 250Hz Advanced : Specify crossover frequency for each speaker. Front / Center / Surround / S.Back / F.Height / F.Wide : Select th speaker. 40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz 250Hz : Set the crossover frequency. * Crossover Frequency" can be set when the "Bass Setting" "Subwoofer Mode" (CP page 78) setting is "LFE+Main", or when yo have a speaker that is set to "Small". Always set the crossover frequency to "80Hz". When using sma speakers, however, we recommend setting the crossover frequency a higher frequency.
Channel Level Set the volume of the test tone to be the same when it is output from each speaker.		Front Speaker Setup Set the front speakers to use for every surround mode. NOTE This can be set when "Amp Assign" is set to "Front B" (@ page 77).	 subwoofer or front speakers. The speakers that can be set when "Advanced" is selected difference depending on to the "Subwoofer Mode" setting (127) page 78). When "LFE" is selected, speakers set to "Small" at "Speaker Configer can be set. If the speakers are set to "Large", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made. If set to "LFE+Main", this setting can be made regardless of the speaker size. 2CH DIRECT/STEREO : The front speakers used in the direct, stereo and pure direct play modes (2 channel) are set in advance. A : Front speaker A is used. B : Front speaker B is used. A+B : Both front speakers A and B are used. MULTI CH : The front speakers used in modes other than the direct stereo and pure direct play modes (2 channel) are set in advance. A : Front speaker B is used. B : Front speaker B is used. A+B : Both front speakers A and B are used.
	 Default : The "Channel Level" settings are returned to the default settings. Yes : Reset to the defaults. No : Do not reset to the defaults. When you select "Default" and press ENTER, the "Default Setting?" prompt is displayed. Select either "Yes" or "No", and press ENTER. 		



Manual Setup			
HDMI Setup	Default settings are underlined.	Setting items	Setting details
Make settings for HDMI video/audio output.		Standby Source Sets the HDMI input source	Last : This item is set at the last-used input source. HDMI1 / HDMI2 / HDMI3 / HDMI4 / HDMI5 / HDMI6 : Put the respective
Setting items	Setting details	to put into standby when the power is on.	input source into standby.
RGB Range Set the video range of RGB output from the HDMI connector.	Normal : Output with RGB video range (16 (black) to 235 (white)). Enhanced : Output with RGB video range (0 (black) to 255 (white)). Image: This setting is active when using a TV equipped with a DVI terminal.	Power Off Control Links the power standby of this unit to external equipment.	 "Standby Source" can be set when "HDMI Control" is set to "ON". <u>All</u>: If power to a connected TV is turned off independently of the input source, power to this unit is automatically set to standby. Video : If power to a connected TV is turned off when the input source is
Auto Lip Sync Make automatic compensation for timing	ON : Compensated. OFF : Not compensated.		BD / DVD / TV / SAT/CBL / DVR / GAME / V.AUX / DOCK, power to this un is automatically set to standby. OFF : This unit does not link with power to a TV.
shift in audio and video output.			"Power Off Control" can be set when "HDMI Control" is set to "ON"
HDMI Audio Out Select HDMI audio output			
device.	When the HDMI control function is activated, priority is given to the TV audio setting (B page 52 "HDMI control function").		
HDMI Control You can link operations with devices connected to HDMI and compatible with HDMI Control.	 ON : Use HDMI control function. OFF : Do not use HDMI control function. Image: When a device that is not compatible with the HDMI control function is connected, set "HDMI Control" to "OFF". Please consult the operating instructions for each connected component to check the settings. Refer to "HDMI control function" (Image page 52) for more information about the HDMI control function. 		
	 NOTE • When "HDMI Control" is set to "ON", it consumes more standby power. If you are not using this unit for an extended period, it is recommended that you unplug the power cord from the power outlet. • "HDMI Control" does not work when the power to the equipment is off. Either turn power on or set to standby. • The HDMI control function controls operations of a TV that is compatible with the HDMI control function. Make sure that the TV and HDMI are connected when you perform HDMI control. • If the "HDMI Control" settings have been changed, always reset the 		

• If the "HDMI Control" settings have been changed, always reset the power to connected devices after the change.



Simple version

Basic version

Audio Setup

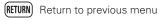
Make settings for audio playback.

Setting items	Setting details
2ch Direct/Stereo Select the method for setting the speakers used in the 2-channel direct and stereo playback modes.	 Setting : Select the method for setting the speakers used in the 2-channel direct and stereo playback modes. Basic : The settings at "Speaker Setup" (P page 77) are applied. Custom : Make separate settings for 2-channel. Make the following settings: Front : Set the front speaker size. Large : Use a large speaker that can adequately play back low frequencies. Small : Use a small speaker that has inadequate playback capacity for low frequencies. If "Speaker Config." – "Subwoofer" (P page 78) is set to "No", the softing is automatically not to "Large".
	setting is automatically set to "Large". Subwoofer : Set the presence of a subwoofer. • <u>Yes</u> : Use a subwoofer. • No : Select when a subwoofer is not connected.
	If "Speaker Config." – "Subwoofer" (127 page 78) is set to "No", the setting is automatically set to "No". If the "Front" setting is "Small", the setting is automatically "Yes".
	 Subwoofer Mode : Select low range signals to be reproduced by subwoofer. LFE : When the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Large", the LFE signal alone is output from the subwoofer. Also, when the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is set to "Small", the front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer. LFE+Main : The front channel low range signal is added to the LFE signal output from the subwoofer.
	This setting can be set made "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes".
	 Crossover : Set the maximum frequency of the bass signal output from each channel to the subwoofer. 40Hz / 60Hz / 80Hz / 90Hz / 100Hz / 110Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz / 250Hz
	 This setting can be set made "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set to "Yes". If the "2ch Direct/Stereo" – "Front" setting is "Large" and the "Subwoofer Mode" setting is "LFE", "Full Band" is displayed and the setting cannot be made.

Default settings are underlined.	Setting items	Setting details
	2ch Direct/Stereo	Dist.FL / Dist.FR : Select the speaker.
	(Continued)	• 0.0ft - 60.0ft (12.0ft) / 0.00m - 18.00m (3.60m) : Set the distance t
ails		the speaker.
e speakers used in the 2-channel		Set so that the difference between the front left speaker and from
		right speaker distances is 20.0 ft (6.0 m) or less.
(🖅 page 77) are applied.		Level FL / Level FR : Select the speaker.
2-channel. Make the following		 –12.0dB – +12.0dB (<u>0.0dB</u>) : Adjust the level of each channel.
	Auto Surround Mode	<u>ON</u> : Memorize settings. Automatically play with the last used surrour
	Make setting for	mode.
an adequately play back low	memorizing surround mode	OFF : Do not memorize settings. Surround mode does not change
	setting for each input signal	according to input signal.
adequate playback capacity for	type.	<i>A</i>
		• The auto surround mode function lets you store in the memory th
🕼 page 78) is set to "No", the		surround mode last used for playing the four types of input signals liste
		below.
oofer.		 Analog and PCM 2-channel signals
		② Dolby Digital and DTS 2-channel signals
nnected.		③ Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel signals
		(4) LPCM Multi-channel signals
Page 78) is set to "No", the the "Frant" action is "Conclu"		When playing in PURE DIRECT, the surround mode does not change
the "Front" setting is "Small",		even if the input signal is changed.
aignala to be reproduced by	EQ Customize	Audyssey Byp. L/R : Set when not using "Audyssey Byp. L/R" equalize
signals to be reproduced by	Set so that unused equalizer	
Front" setting is set to "Large",	settings are not displayed when MULTEQ is pressed.	• Not Used : Do not use.
subwoofer. Also, when the "2ch	when wolled is pressed.	🖉 Set so that "Audyssey Byp. L/R" settings can be made whe
o "Small", the front channel low		Audyssey [®] Auto Setup is performed.
output from the subwoofer.	MULTEO DYN ED/VOL A-DSX RESTORER	Audyssey Flat : Set when not using "Audyssey Flat" equalizer.
signal is added to the LFE signal	STANDARD D/ST SIMULATION PURE	• <u>Used</u> : Use.
5		• Not Used : Do not use.
ins st/Ctanas " "Culture of "	. / ABC DEF GHI 5 6 7 8	Set so that "Audyssey Flat" settings can be made when Audysse
irect/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is	JKI MIND PORS THE	Auto Setup is performed.
of the base signal autout fr		Manual : Set when not using the "Manual" equalizer.
of the bass signal output from		• Used : Use.
0Hz / 120Hz / 150Hz / 200Hz /		• Not Used : Do not use.
t/Stereo" – "Subwoofer" is set		
Vareien – annwooiei is set	The equalizer mode in which	
setting is "Large" and the	"Not Used" is selected	
Full Band" is displayed and the	cannot be stored and	
	recalled in the Quick Select	
	function.	







Manual Setup

Network Setup

Default settings are underlined.

Setting items	Setting details		
Network Connecting	1. Connect the LAN cable (127 page 22 "Connecting to a home network		
Make settings for wired LAN.	(LAN)"). 2. Turn on this unit (☞ page 6 "Turn on power").		
_AIN.	This unit performs automatic network setup due to the DHCP function.		
	When connecting to a network that has no DHCP function, perform the		
	setting in step 3.		
	3. Set the IP address at the "Network Connecting".		
	Manual setup + network setup + Manual setup + network connecting DENON Manual setup + network connecting DENON		
	DHCP OFF IP Address [192.168.100.19 Subnet Mask [255.255.255.000]		
	Default gateway [000.000.000] Primary DNS [000.000.000]		
	Secondary DNS [000.000.000] Exit Proxy		
	ENTER Enter RETURN Return RETURN Return		
	Make settings for wired LAN Set IP address manually		
	 On the menu, select "Network Connecting" – "Detail" and press ENTER. 		
	② Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to set "DHCP" to "OFF", then		
	press ∇ .		
	The DHCP function is disabled.		
	3 Use $\Delta \nabla \triangleright$ or 0 – 9 to input the address and		
	press ENTER.		
	• IP Address : Set the IP address within the ranges shown below.		
	The Network Audio function cannot be used if other IP addresses		
	are set.		
	CLASS A: 10.0.0.0 – 10.255.255.255		
	CLASS B: 172.16.0.0 – 172.31.255.255 CLASS C: 192.168.0.0 – 192.168.255.255		
	• Subnet Mask : When connecting an xDSL modem or terminal		
	adapter directly to this unit, input the subnet mask indicated in		
	the documentation supplied by your provider. Normally input		
	255.255.255.0.		
	• Default Gateway : When connected to a gateway (router), input its		
	IP address.		
	• Primary DNS, Secondary DNS : If there is only one DNS address		
	indicated in the documentation supplied by your provider, input it at		
	"Primary DNS". If there are two or more DNS addresses, input the		
	first one at "Secondary DNS".		

Setting items
Network Connecting

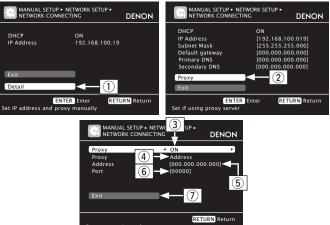
(Continued)

- ④ Use ∇ to select "Exit" and press **ENTER**. Setup is complete.
- When connecting to the network via a Proxy server, select "Proxy" and press ENTER (r page 82 "Proxy settings").

Setting details

- If you are using a broadband router (DHCP function), there is no need to make the settings at "IP Address" and "Proxy", since the DHCP function is set to "ON" in this unit's default settings.
- If this unit is being used connected to a network without the DHCP function, the network settings must be made. In this case, some knowledge of networks is required. For details, consult a network administrator.
- If you cannot connect to the Internet, recheck the connections and settings (12 page 22).
- If you do not understand about Internet connection, contact your ISP (Internet Service Provider) or the store from which you purchased your computer.
- . When you want to cancel the setting during IP address input, press RETURN.

Proxy settings : Make this setting when connecting to the Internet via a proxy server.



① On the menu, select "Network Connecting" - "Detail" and press ENTER.

- (2) Use $\Delta \nabla$ to set "Proxy" and press **ENTER**.
- ③ Use $\triangleleft \triangleright$ to set "Proxy" to "ON" and press ∇ .
 - The proxy server is enabled.



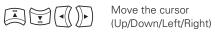
Simple version

Basic version

Manua				
Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details	
Network Connecting (Continued)	 ④ Use ↓ b to select the proxy server input method, and then press √. Address : Select when inputting by address. Name : Select when inputting by domain name. ⑤ Use △ ♥ ○ 0 - 9 to input the proxy server address or domain name and press ENTER. When "Address" is selected in step ④ : Input the address When "Name" is selected in step ④ : Input the domain name ● For character input, see page 63. ⑥ Use △ ♥ ○ 0 - 9 to input the proxy server port number and press ENTER. ⑦ Use ◊ to select "Exit" and press ENTER. Setup is complete. 	Other (Continued)	 Party Start Level : Make settings for volume level when the party mode is started. Last : The same volume as set before the party mode was started. (0) : Always use the muting on condition when the party mode is started. -80dB - 18dB (1 ~ 99) : Start party mode with your preferred volume. Image: This can be set when "Party Mode Function" is set to "ON". This is displayed from 0 to 99 when "Volume Display" (Image: page 84) is set to "Absolute". You can set to the upper limit set with "Volume Limit" (Image: page 84) . Network Status : Displays up to a maximum of 10 DENON products connected on the same network. Friendly Name / Party Mode Status / Model Name / 	
Other Network function on/off setting during standby, and PC language setting.	 Network Standby : Set the network function on/off during standby. ON : Network is on during standby. Main unit operable with a network compatible controller. OFF : Suspend network function during standby. Set to "ON" when using the web control function. PC Language : Select computer environment language. ara / chi (smpl) / chi (trad) / cze / dan / dut / eng / fin / fre / ger / gre / heb / hun / ita / jpn / kor / nor / pol / por / por(BR) / rus / spa / swe / tur Friendly Name Edit : The Friendly Name is the name of this unit displayed on the network. Up to 63 characters can be input. The default Friendly Name on first use is "DENON:[AVR-991]". For character input, see page 63. Default : Restores Friendly Name, which you had changed, to the default setting. Yes : Reset to the defaults. When you select "Default" and press ENTER, the "Default Setting?" prompt is displayed. Select either "Yes" or "No", and press ENTER. Party Mode : Set the Party Mode. Party Mode Function : Set the Party Mode function. OFF : Disable party mode function. OFF : Disable party mode function. Party mode function. Party mode function. 		 Priendly vame / Party Mode Status / Mode Name / Power ON/Standby / Select Source / Volume Level Image: "Network Status" is only displayed for DENON products supporting the Network Status function. Update Notification : Displays a notification message on this unit's menu screen when the latest firmware is released with "Firmware Update". The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (Parpage 22) when using this function. ON: Display update message. OFF : Do not display update message. When you press ENTER during display of the notification message, the "Check for Update" screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more information on "Firmware Update") Press RETURN to erase the notification message. Upgrade Notification : Display a notification message on this unit's menu screen when downloadable firmware is released with "Add New Feature". The notification. ON: Display upgrade message. OFF : Do not display upgrade message. OFF : Do not display upgrade message. When you press ENTER during display of the notification message on this unit's menu screen when downloadable firmware is released with "Add New Feature". The notification message is displayed for about 20 seconds when the power is turned on. Connect to broadband Internet (Parpage 22) when using this function. ON : Display upgrade message. OFF : Do not display upgrade message. OFF : Do not display upgrade message. When you press ENTER during display of the notification message, the "Add New Feature" screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is Add New Feature" screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is a screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is for more is a screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is a screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is a screen is displayed. (Refer to page 86 for more is a screen	

information on "Add New Feature") • Press **RETURN** to erase the notification message.

Remote control operation buttons





Setting items	Setting details	Option Setup	Default settings are underline
Rhapsody Account Set or change Username	Username / Password • For character input, see page 63.	Make various other settings.	
and Password (2 page 39 "Listening to Rhapsody").		Setting items	Setting details
Napster Account Set or change Username and Password (12 page 36 "Listening to Napster").	Username / Password • For character input, see page 63.	Volume Control Set the MAIN ZONE (room where the unit is located) volume setting.	 Volume Display : Set how volume is displayed. <u>Relative</u> : Display —dB (Min), in the range –80.5 dB – 18 dB. Absolute : Display in the range 0 (Min) – 99.
Network Information Display network information.	Friendly Name / DHCP= ON/OFF / IP Address / MAC Address		 The "Volume Display" setting is applied also to the "Volume Limit" and "Power On Level" display method. The "Volume Display" setting applies to all zones.
ZONE2 Setup	Default settings are underlined.		Volume Limit : Make a setting for maximum volume. • <u>OFF</u> : Do not set a maximum volume. • –20dB (61) / –10dB (71) / 0dB (81)
Set the audio to play back wit "ZONE2 Setup" is displayed	h ZONE2. when "ZONE2" is selected with "Amp Assign" (🎓 page 77).		Power On Level : Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on.
Setting items	Setting details		 Last : Use the memorized setting from the last session. (0) : Always use the muting on condition when power is turned on
Level Lch Adjust the left channel output level.	–12dB – +12dB (<u>0dB)</u>		 -80dB – 18dB (1 – 99) : The volume is adjusted to the set level. Mute Level : Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on. Full : The sound is muted entirely.
Level Rch Adjust the right channel output level.	–12dB – +12dB (<u>0dB</u>)	0	 -40dB : The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. -20dB : The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down.
Volume Limit Make a setting for maximum volume.	 OFF : Do not set a maximum volume. -20dB (61) / -10dB (71) / 0dB (81) ✓ This is displayed from 0 to 99 when "Volume Display" (☞ page 84) is set to "Absolute". 	Source Delete Remove from the display input sources that are not used.	BD/DVD/TV/SAT/CBL/DVR/GAME/V.AUX/ DOCK/NET/USB/SIRIUS/TUNER/PHONO/ CD : Select input source that is not used. • <u>ON</u> : Use this source. • Delete : Do not use this source.
Power On Level Define the volume setting that is active when the power is turned on.	Last : Use the memorized setting from the last session. – – (0) : Always mute when power is turned on. –80dB – 18dB (1 – 99) : The volume is adjusted to the set level.		NOTE • Input sources being used in the various zones cannot be deleted. • Input sources act to "Delete" connect the colorated
	This is displayed from 0 to 99 when "Volume Display" (12 page 84) is set to "Absolute".		Input sources set to "Delete" cannot be selected using SOURCE SELECT.
Mute Level Set the amount of attenuation when muting is on.	 Full : The sound is muted entirely. -40dB : The sound is attenuated by 40 dB down. -20dB : The sound is attenuated by 20 dB down. 	GUI Make the settings related to displays on the TV screen.	 Screensaver : Make screensaver settings. ON : The screensaver is activated during menu display, NET/USB, iPod SIRIUS or TUNER screen display if no operation is performed for an approximately 3-minute continuous period. When you press Δ∇ the screensaver is cancelled and the screen before that screen save

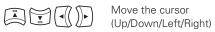


Simple version

Basic version

Advanced version

			Manual Setup
Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
GUI (Continued)	 Wall Paper : Set wallpaper to display in the background when playback is stopped, etc. Picture : Set the background to a picture (DENON logo). Black : Set the background to black. Format : Set the video signal format to be output for the TV you are using. NTSC : Select NTSC output. PAL : Select PAL output. * Format" can also be set by the following procedure. However, the menu screen is not displayed. Press and hold the main unit's ▷ and ♡ for at least 3 seconds. * Video Format" appears on the display. Press the main unit's ENTER, MENU or RETURN to complete the setting. MENU RETURN to complete the setting. 	GUI (Continued)	 TUNER : Set the tuner screen display time when the input source is "SIRIUS" or "TUNER". Always : Show display continuously. <u>30sec</u> : Show display for 30 seconds after operation. 10sec : Show display for 10 seconds after operation.
			 • OFF : Turn display off. iPod : Set the iPod screen display time when the input source is "DOCK" or "iPod (USB)". • Always : Show display continuously. • <u>30sec</u> : Show display for 30 seconds after operation. • 10sec : Show display for 10 seconds after operation. • OFF : Turn display off.
		Remote Preset Codes Search a preset code to register in the remote control unit.	See "Registering preset codes" (🖙 page 89).
		Quick Select Name Change the "Quick Select" display title to one you prefer.	 Up to 16 characters can be input. For character input, see page 63.
	picture will not be displayed properly. Text : Display the details of operation when switching surround mode, input mode, etc.	Zone Rename Change the display title of each zone to one you prefer	Up to 10 characters can be input.For character input, see page 63.
	 <u>ON</u>: Turn display on. <u>OFF</u>: Turn display off. <u>Master Volume</u>: Display the master volume during adjustment. <u>Bottom</u>: Display at the bottom. <u>Top</u>: Display at the top. 	Remote ID Setup Used when receiving maintenance from a DENON service engineer or custom installer.	1/2/3/4 NOTE Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.
	 OFF : Turn display off. When the master volume display is hard to see when superimposed on movie subtitles, set to "Top". NET/USB : Set the NET/USB screen display time when the input source is "NET/USB". Always : Show display continuously. <u>30sec</u> : Show display for 30 seconds after operation. 10sec : Show display for 10 seconds after operation. OFF : Turn display off. 	Dimmer Adjust the display brightness of this unit.	Bright : Normal display brightness. Dim : Reduced display brightness. Dark : Very low display brightness. OFF : Turns the display off. Image: Buttons on the main unit can be used for operations. Each time DIMMER is pressed, the setting is changed as shown below. Image: Bright Dim OFF Dark





Setting items	Setting details	Setting items	Setting details
Setup Lock Protect settings from inadvertent change.	ON : Turn protection on. OFF : Turn protection off. ✓ When canceling the setting, set "Setup Lock" to "OFF". NOTE When "Setup Lock" is set to "ON", the settings listed below can no longer be changed. Also, "SETUP LOCKED!" is displayed if you attempt to operate related settings. • Menu operations • Channel Level • RESTORER • MultEQ [®] XT • Dynamic Volume [®] • Dynamic EQ [®]	Add New Feature Display new features that can be downloaded to this unit and perform an update.	 Upgrade : Execute the upgrade process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the menu screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When upgrading is complete, the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. If the upgrade is not successful, an error message identical to those in "Firmware Update" will appear on the display. Check the settings and network environment, then update again. Upgrade Status : Display a list of the additional functions provided by the upgrade.
Maintenance Mode Use when receiving maintenance from a DENON service engineer or custom installer.	NOTE Only use this function if so instructed by a DENON serviceperson or installer.		See the DENON website for details about updates. When the procedure is complete, "Registered" is displayed in the menu and updates can be carried out. If the procedure has not be carried out, "Not Registered" is displayed. The ID number shown on this screen is needed when carrying out the procedure. The ID number can also be displayed by pressing and holding <\u20e9 and RETURN for at least 3 seconds.
Firmware Update Update the firmware of the receiver.	 Check for Update : Check for firmware updates. You can also check approximately how long it will take to complete an update. Start : Execute the update process. When updating starts, the power indicator becomes red and the menu screen is shut down. The amount of update time which has elapsed is displayed. When updating is complete, the power indicator becomes green and normal status is resumed. 		
	• If updating fails, the set automatically retries, but if updating is still not possible, one of the messages shown below is displayed. If the display reads as shown below, check the settings and network environment, then update again.		
	DisplayDescriptionUpdating failUpdating failed.Login failedFailure to log into server.Server is busyServer is busy. Wait a while then try again.Connection failFailure in connecting to server.Download failDownloading of the firmware has failed.		



Manual Setup

Notes concerning use of "Firmware Update" and "Add New Feature"

• In order to use these functions, you must have the correct system requirements and settings for a broadband Internet connection (B page 22).

- Do not turn off the power until updating or upgrating is completed.
- Even with a broadband connection to the Internet, approximately 1 hour is required for the updating/ upgrading procedure to be completed.
- Once updating/upgrade starts, normal operations on this unit cannot be performed until updating/ upgrading is completed.

• Furthermore, updating/upgrading the firmware may reset the backup data for the parameters, etc. set for this unit.

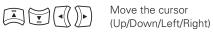
- The following backup data may be erased after an update or upgrade.
- Internet radio preset channel
- Internet radio Recently Played data
- Username registered for Flickr Contact
- Data in Internet radio, media server and USB memory device

• If the update or upgrade fails, press and hold the **ON/STANDBY** on the unit for more than 5 seconds, or remove and re-insert the power cord. "Update retry" appears on the display and update restarts from the point at which update failed. If the error continues despite this, check the network environment.

- Information regarding the "Firmware Update" function and "Add New Feature" will be announced on the DENON web site each time related plans are defined.
- When usable new firmware is released with "Firmware Update" or "Add New Feature", a notification message is displayed on the menu screen. When you do not want to be notified, set "Update Notification" (@page 83) and "Upgrade Notification" (@page 83) to "OFF".

Remote control operation

buttons













Information

Show information about receiver settings, input signals, etc.

Items	Setting details	
Status Show information about current settings.	 MAIN ZONE This item shows information about settings for MAIN ZONE. The information displayed differs according to the input source. Select Source / Name / Surround Mode / Input Mode / Decode Mode / HDMI / Digital / Component / Rec Select / Video Select / Video Mode / Content Type / Video Convert / i/p Scaler / Resolution / Progressive Mode / Aspect etc. 	
	 ZONE2 This item shows information about settings for ZONE2. Power / Select Source / Volume Level 	
Audio Input Signal Show information about audio input signals.	 Surround Mode : The currently set surround mode. Signal : The input signal type. fs : The input signal's sampling frequency. Format : The number of channels in the input signal (front, surround, LFE) Offset : The dialogue normalization correction value. Flag : This is displayed when inputting signals including a surround back channel. "MATRIX" is displayed with Dolby Digital EX and DTS-ES Matrix signals, "DISCRETE" with DTS-ES Discrete signals. 	
	Dialogue normalization function This function is automatically activated when playing Dolby Digital sources. It automatically corrects the standard signal level for individual program sources. The correction value can be checked using the STATUS. Dial.Norm Dial.Norm Offset - 4dB	
	The figure is the corrected value. This cannot be changed.	
HDMI Information Show information about HDMI input/output signals	HDMI Signal Information • Resolution / Color Space / Pixel Depth HDMI Monitor Information	
and monitor.	Interface / Supported resol.	
Auto Surround Mode Show information about auto surround mode settings.	Analog/PCM 2ch / Digital 2ch / Digital 5.1ch / Multi ch	

Items	Setting details
Quick Select Show information about "Quick select function" (ICP page 54) settings.	Quick Select 1 / Quick Select 2 / Quick Select 3 / ZONE2 Quick Select 1 / ZONE2 Quick Select 2 / ZONE2 Quick Select 3 • Name / Select Source / Video Select / Volume Level / MultEQ [®] XT / Dynamic EQ [®] / Dynamic Volume [®] / Analog/PCM 2ch / Digital 2ch / Digital 5.1ch / Multi ch
Preset Channel Show information about preset channels. SIRIUS TUNER NET/USB	A / B / C / D / E / F / G A1 – A8 / B1 – B8 / C1 – C8 / D1 – D8 / E1 – E8 / F1 – F8 / G1 – G8



Operating the connected devices by remote control unit

Registering the supplied preset codes in the remote control unit enables you to operate devices made by other manufacturers.

Operating AV equipment

Press	ZONE SELECT to select a	ZONE/DEVICE OFF ON		
zone f	or operation.			
	ne mode indicator corresponding operating zone lights.			
The mode SELECT is	e switches each time ZONE pressed.			
MAIN	Select for the operations in - MAIN ZONE.			
ZONE2	Select for the operations in ZONE2.	MENU		
ZONE3	Not used.	SETUP		
f setting of "Specifying the zone used with				

the remote control unit" (12 page 93) is "2", operations in MAIN ZONE and ZONE2 are enabled.

	MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3
	•••
	AMP SELECT NET/USB PLAY
	DVD BD TUNER DOCK
1	
	TOP MENU
	MENU CH LEVEL
	SETUP
	SEARCH T RETURN

2 Press the input source select button (Compared as press of the input source for the zone selected in step 1 is switched as • The operation mode of the remote control unit is switched as shown in the table.

Input source select button	Input source of this unit	Devices controllable with the remote control unit (Operation mode)
AMP	-	This unit (amplifier operation)
BD *	BD	Device registered on the BD button
DVD *	DVD	Device registered on the DVD button
TV *	TV	Device registered on the TV button
(SAT/CBL) *	SAT/CBL	Device registered on the SAT/CBL button
DVR *	DVR	Device registered on the DVR button
GAME) *	GAME	Device registered on the GAME button
V.AUX) *	V.AUX	Device registered on the V.AUX button
CD *	CD	Device registered on the CD button
iPod	NET/USB or DOCK	iPod connected to the USB port or control dock for iPod.
DOCK	DOCK	Control dock for iPod
(NET/USB)	NET/USB	 Network function iPod or USB memory device connected to the USB port
SAT TU	SIRIUS	SIRIUS Satellite Radio
PHONO	PHONO	_
TUNER	TUNER	Radio of this unit

* If a preset code is registered for this button, the remote control unit of this unit can control another devices.

NOTE

If the mode of the remote control unit is set to other than ampoperation mode, press **AMP** to switch the remote control unit to the amp-operation mode to perform the following operations:

- For menu operation by pressing **MENU**
- For setting the channel level of the unit by pressing CH LEVEL
- For turning power in each zone on or off by pressing **ZONE/DEVICE**

ON or ZONE/DEVICE OFF.

3 Operate this unit or the device whose input source is switched.

- For details, refer to the operating instructions for each device. For operations of iPod, SIRIUS, TUNER and USB memory device, see the following pages.
- iPod (12 page 25, 26)
- SIRIUS (Proge 29)
- TUNER (12 page 30)
- Network function (P page 33 41)
- USB memory device (12 page 42)

Registering preset codes

When preset codes are registered in the included remote control unit, it can then be used to operate any devices you have, such as DVD players or TVs made by different manufacturers.

In this menu, you can search and display the preset codes that can be preset in the included remote control unit.

Buttons used for operating the devices **(1) ZONE/DEVICE ON, ZONE/DEVICE OFF**

- For switching power of each device on or off.
- (2) $\Delta \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$. ENTER, RETURN
- For menu operation of each device.
- **③ MENU, SETUP, TOP MENU**
- For displaying the menu of each device.
- (5) Number button (0 9, +10)
- (6) CH +, CH -
- **(7) TV POWER, TV INPUT**
- For operating a TV

This button is enabled in any mode.

For details on operation with the remote control unit, see pages 25, 26, 29, 30, 33 - 35, 37, 39, 41, 42, 92,

Advanced version

Registering preset codes

Default settings for preset codes

The devices shown below are registered for each input source button as default. Settings can be changed according to the devices to be used.

Input source select button Category		Brand	Preset code
BD	Blu-ray Disc player	DENON	32258
DVD	DVD player	DENON	32134
TV	Television	SONY	10810
SAT/CBL	Satellite set top box	DirecTV	01377
DVR	DVD recorder	Tivo	20739
GAME	Cable set top box	Motorola	01376
V.AUX	DVD player	DENON	32134
DOCK *	Control dock for iPod	DENON	42517
CD	CD player	DENON	42867

If a control dock for iPod is not to be used, the preset code for another device can be set to **DOCK**.

NOTE

- The preset code cannot be registered to **TUNER**, **NET/USB** or **SAT TU**.
- Do not register the preset code to **iPod**.

This button also functions as the Play button for an iPod.

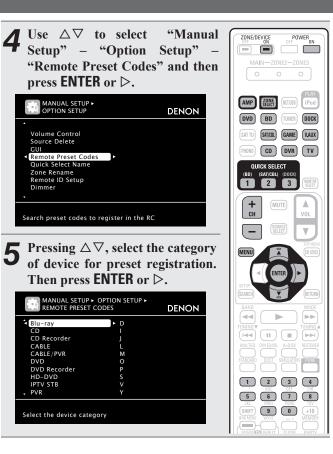
1 Press **ZONE SELECT** to switch the zone mode to "MAIN".

The "MAIN" indicator lights.

Press AMP to set the remote control unit to amplifier operation mode.

3 Press MENU. The menu is dis

The menu is displayed on the TV screen.



6 Pressing $\triangle \nabla$, select the first character of the brand name. Then press ENTER or \triangleright .



- The first character is displayed as 1, A to Z. (Initials for the brand are displayed for each category.)
- For brand names that start with numbers and symbols, select "1".

Pressing $\triangle \nabla$, select the brand name. Then press **ENTER** or \triangleright .

MANUAL SETUP • OPTION SE REMOTE PRESET CODES	TUP • [1/7] DENC	N
•	- DVI) -
Daewoo	•	
Dantax		
Denon		
Disney		
DSE		
Durabrand		
Select the device brand		

• When there are several pages of brand names, the pages can be switched by pressing the remote control unit's **CH +** or **CH** –.



If the desired brand name is not listed, the supplied remote control unit cannot control the device. Use the remote control unit supplied with the device to be used.

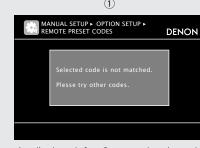
Registering preset codes

Information

91







• The screen is displayed for 3 seconds, then the next preset registration screen is displayed automatically.



[If screen (1) is displayed]

The device may be operating with the preset code displayed next. The preset registration screen is displayed. Repeat steps 9 to 12.

[If screen 2 is displayed]

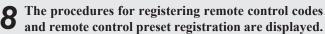
The device cannot be controlled with the remote control unit supplied with this unit. Use the remote control unit supplied with the device to be used. The menu screen is retrieved. Press **AMP** then **ENTER**.

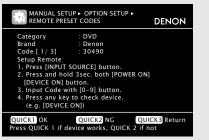
P

Some manufacturers use more than one type of remote control code. Preset codes to change the number and verify correct operation.

NOTE

Depending on the model and year of manufacture of your equipment, some buttons may not operate.





NOTE

If a wrong brand name is selected, press **OUICK SELECT 3**. The following screen is displayed:



Press AMP then ENTER to return to step 7.

- Press the input source button on which the preset 0 code is to be registered (DVD, BD, SAT/CBL, DVR, DOCK, V.AUX, GAME, CD or TV).
- For **TV**, only the preset code for the categories "TV", "TV/DVD", or "TV/VCR" can be registered.
- For "TV", "TV/DVD", or "TV/VCR" categories, only the preset code for **TV** can be registered.

Hold POWER ON and ZONE/DEVICE ON pressed simultaneously for more than 3 seconds. The zone mode indicator flashes twice

11 Enter a five-digit code using 0 – 9.

Press the buttons with an interval less than 10 seconds.

MANUAL SET REMOTE PRE	UP + OPTION SETUP + SET CODES	DENON
Category	: DVD	
Brand	: Denon	
Code [1/ 3]	: 30490	
Setup Remote		
1. Press [INPUT	SOURCE] button.	
2. Press and ho	ld 3sec. both [POWER C	DN1
[DEVICE ON] button.		
3. Input Code w	ith [0-9] button.	
4. Press any key to check device.		
(e.g. [DEVICE		
(c.g. [DEVICE		
QUICK1 OK	OUICK2 NG	UICK3 Return
	levice works. OUICK 2 i	

- When the code is registered.
- \rightarrow The zone mode indicator flashes twice.
- When the code is not registered correctly
- \rightarrow The mode indicator slowly flashes once. Perform from step 9 again.
- When an input number is not correct

 \rightarrow Press **POWER ON** once then perform the operations from step 9 again.

9 Operate the device being used to check the operation.

- If the device is operating, press **QUICK SELECT 1**. \rightarrow Go to step 13.
 - If the device is not operating, press QUICK SELECT 2. \rightarrow Go to step 14.

1 1 The screen shown below is displayed, and registration I J of the preset code is completed.



• The menu screen is retrieved. Press AMP then ENTER.

Operating components

The supplied remote control unit can control a component other than this unit.

1 Press the input source select button to which the preset code for the device you want to operate has been registered (12) page 89).	
2 Operate the component.	AMP CONFICUENCE NETWORK
• For details, refer to the component's operating instructions.	SAT TU SAT/CBL GAME (VAUX PHONO CD DVR TV

□ Blu-ray Disc player / HD-DVD player / **DVD** player / **DVD** recorder operation

	Operation buttons	Function	
	ZONE/DEVICE ON	Power on *	
	ZONE/DEVICE OFF	Power standby *	
AMP With HENNE IPod	CH +, -	Switch channels (up/down)	
SATTU SATUR GAME WALK	MENU	(Popup) Menu	
	TOP MENU	Top menu	
		Cursor operation	
+ MUTE A	ENTER	Enter	
	SETUP	Setup	
	RETURN	Return	
	44 >>	Manual search	
		(fast-reverse/fast-forward)	
		Playback	
		Auto search (cue)	
		Pause	
1 2 3 4 .J ABC OF GH 5 6 7 8 JHL MHO PORS TOT		Stop	
	0 0 .10	Select title, chapter or channel	
	0 – 9, +10	selection	
RC-1546	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)	
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)	
	* This may power some devices on/standby		

* This may power some devices on/standby.

CD player / CD recorder operation

DENON

	<u> </u>		
ZONE/DEVICE POWER	Operation buttons	Function	
	ZONE/DEVICE ON	Power on *	
	ZONE/DEVICE OFF	Power standby *	
AMP ETHER EFHAN		Cursor operation	
SATTU SATER GAME VALK	ENTER	Enter	
		Manual search	
		(fast-reverse/fast-forward)	
	•	Playback	
CH VOL		Auto search (cue)	
	11	Pause	
		Stop	
SETUP SELLER SELLER	0 – 9, +10	Track selection	
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)	
NULTEO O'N'EQNOL A-DISX RESTORER	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)	
	* This may power some devices on/standby.		
1 2 3 4 . / ABC DEF GH	ALC OF OH		

Digital video recorder (PVR) / video cassette recorder (VCR) operation

ZONEDEVICE POWER OFF ON	Operation buttons	Function							
	ZONE/DEVICE ON	Power on *							
	ZONE/DEVICE OFF	Power standby *							
AMP E	CH +, -	Switch channels (up/down)							
SATTU SATUR GAME VALK	MENU	Menu							
		Cursor operation							
	ENTER	Enter							
+ MUTE A	SETUP	Setup							
	RETURN	Return							
		Manual search							
		(fast-reverse/fast-forward)							
		Playback							
		Auto search (cue)							
	11	Pause							
		Stop							
1 2 3 4 . J AEC DEF GH 5 6 7 8 JUL 100 FORS	0 0 .10	Select title, chapter or channel							
341 WW0 P7055 TVV 141 WW0 P7055	0 – 9, +10	selection							
	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)							
RC-1144	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)							

TV operation

	Operation buttons	Function								
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	ZONE/DEVICE ON	Power on *								
	ZONE/DEVICE OFF	Power standby *								
AMP CANT NEVISS POD	CH +, -	Switch channels (up/down)								
SATTU SETTEL GAME VALK	MENU	Menu								
(HIND CD DVR TV		Cursor operation								
	SETUP	Setup								
	ENTER	Enter								
CH VOL	RETURN	Return								
MENU REPE		Manual search								
		(fast-reverse/fast-forward)								
	•	Playback								
		Auto search (cue)								
MULTED DYNEQUOL A-DSX RESTORES	11	Pause								
		Stop								
1 2 3 4 . J ABC DIF 6H 5 6 7 8 .JL WRO FORS INF	0 – 9, +10	Channel selection								
1 2 3 4 ABC DT SH 5 6 7 8 BUT 9 0 10 MUT MENCEY	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)								
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)								
RC-1146	* This may nowe	r some devices on/standby.								

power some devices on/standby

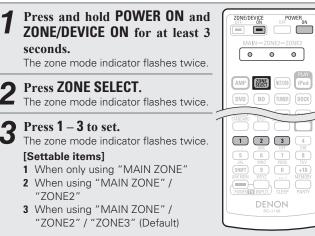
□ Set top box for satellite (SAT) / cable (CBL) / **IP TV** operation

NE/DEVICE POWER	Operation buttons	Function
	•	
MAIN-ZONE2-ZONE3	ZONE/DEVICE ON	Power on *
PLAY	ZONE/DEVICE OFF	Power standby *
NP W IEVIS IPod	CH +, -	Switch channels (up/down)
	MENU	Menu
		Cursor operation
D (SAT/CEL) (DOCK)	ENTER	Enter
+ MUTE A	SETUP	Guide
	RETURN	Return
		Manual search
		(fast-reverse/fast-forward)
	•	Playback
		Auto search (cue)
	11	Pause
		Stop
1 2 3 4 J JEC OF 6H 5 6 7 8 JUV 10 100 PULS 10 100 H0 100 H0 100 H0	0 – 9, +10	Channel selection
1 2 3 4 1 480 005 6H 54 5H 54 66 7 8 107 8 100	TV POWER	TV power on/standby (Default : SONY)
	TV INPUT	Switch TV input (Default : SONY)
RC-1146	* This may powe	r some devices on/standby.

* This may power some devices on/standby.

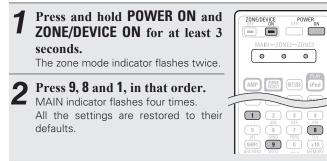
Specifying the zone used with the remote control unit

When the $\ensuremath{\textbf{ZONE}}$ setsect button is pressed, only the set zone can be operated with the remote control unit.



Resetting the remote control unit

Settings for the remote control unit are returned to the default values.





Information

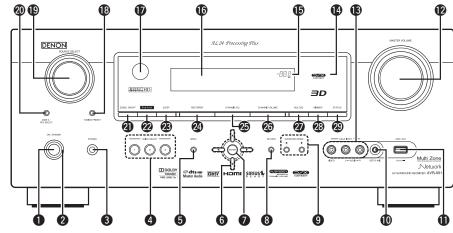
Here, we list various information related to this unit. Please refer to this information as needed.

- Part names and functions 2 page 94
- Other information 🖙 page 98
- Troubleshooting Page 106
- Specifications 2 page 110
- lndex 🕼 page 111

Part names and functions

Front panel

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ().



Power operation button

Turns power to this unit on and off (standby).

2 Power indicator(11)

Headphones jack

When the headphones are plugged into this jack, audio will no longer be output from the connected speakers or from the PRE OUT connectors.

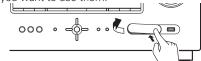
NOTE

To prevent hearing loss, do not raise the volume level excessively when using headphones.

4 QUICK SELECT buttons (54, 60)	
5 MENU button (65)	
6 Cursor buttons (△▽< ▷)	
7 ENTER button	
8 RETURN button (62 – 65)	
9 SURROUND MODE buttons (43, 109)	
(D) SETUP MIC jack	
USB/iPod port (19)	
MASTER VOLUME control knob (23)	

UAUX INPUT connectors (18)

Remove the cap covering the connectors when you want to use them.



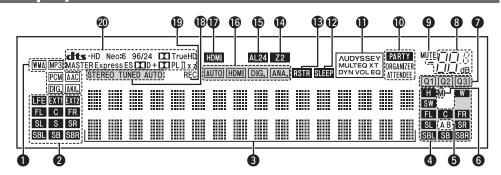
AUDYSSEY DSX™ indicator(75)

B Master volume indicator

🕼 Display	(94)
D Remote control sensor	(97)
B TUNING PRESET button	(28, 30)
BOURCE SELECT knob	(23, 60)
ONE2 / REC SELECT button	(54, 60)
2 ZONE2 ON/OFF button	(60)
🕲 iPod PLAY button	(27)
Sleep timer button (SLEEP)	(53)
RESTORER button	(76)
DYNAMIC EQ [®] button	(74)

OYNAMIC VOLUME [®] button	DIMMER button
2 MULTEQ [®] XT button	STATUS button (88)

Display



1 Input signal indicators

2 Input signal channel indicators

These light when digital signals are input. When playing HD Audio sources, the **EXTI** indicator lights when a signal from an extension channel (a channel other than the front, center, surround, surround back or LFE channel) is input. If there are two or more extension channels, the **EXTI** and **EXTI** indicators light.

3 Information display

The input source name, surround mode, setting values and other information are displayed here.

4 Output signal channel indicators

Lights when audio signals are being output from the speakers.

5 Front speaker indicator

This lights according to the setting of the front A and B speakers.

6 Monitor output indicator

This indicator lights up when an HDMI monitor is connected.

OUICK SELECT indicators

The indicator corresponding to the memory for which Quick Select function is set, lights (@page 54 "Quick select function").

Master volume indicator

9 MUTE indicator

This lights when the mute mode is select (27 page 24).

DPARTY indicators

These light during party mode (Party mode function").

ORGANIZER

This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Organizer.

ATTENDEE

This lights to indicate that party mode has started as Attendee.

Audyssey indicators

Lighting is as follows, depending on the setting of "Dynamic $EQ^{\mathbb{R}}$ " (CF page 74) and "Dynamic Volume $^{\mathbb{R}}$ " (CF page 74).

	AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT DYN VOL	
Ì	AUDYSSEY	

When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "ON".



AUDYSSEY MULTEQ XT When "Dynamic EQ" and "Dynamic Volume" are "OFF".

Rear panel

Deep timer indicator

This lights when the sleep mode is selected (12) page 53).

Display

BRESTORER indicator

This lights when the RESTORER mode is selected (127 page 76).

ZONE2 indicators

This lights up when ZONE2 (separate room) power is turned on (2 page 60).

AL24 indicator

This lights when AL24 Processing Plus (127 page 104) is activated.

(Input mode indicators

Set the audio input modes for the different input sources (127 page 69).

HDMI indicator

This lights when playing using HDMI connections.

B Tuner reception mode indicators

These light according to the reception conditions when the input source is set to "TUNER". **STEREO** : In the FM mode, this light when

receiving stereo broadcasts.

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{TUNED}}$: Lights when the broadcast is properly tuned in.

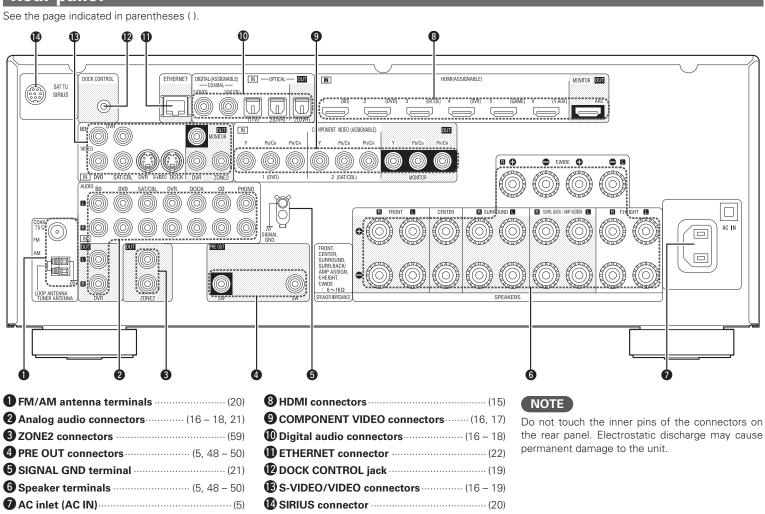
AUTO : This light when in the auto tuning mode.

BRecording output source indicator

This lights when the REC OUT mode is selected.

Decoder indicators

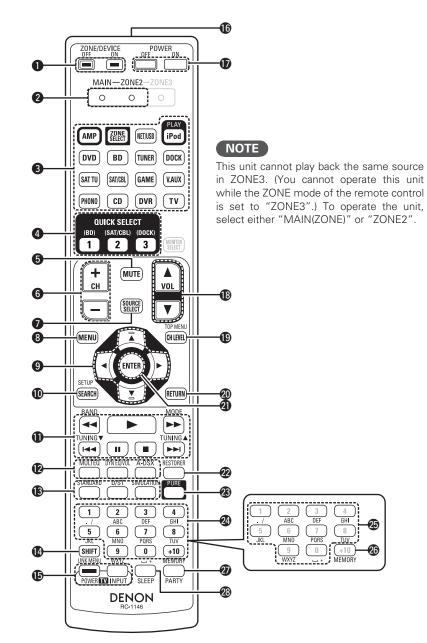
These light when the respective decoders are operating.



Simple

Remote control unit

For buttons not explained here, see the page indicated in parentheses ().



ZONE/DEVICE power buttons	🛈 Re
2 Zone mode indicators	🛈 Po
3 Input source select buttons (23, 60)	🚯 м
4 QUICK SELECT buttons	🕑 Cł
5 Muting button (MUTE)(24)	🕗 RE
6 Channel buttons (CH) (28, 30, 92)	🕗 EN
3 SOURCE SELECT button	🕐 RE
8 MENU button	🙆 Pu
9 Cursor buttons ($\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$)	🕗 Ni
D SEARCH button	🕗 Cł
D System buttons	🐼 м
	🕗 P/
 Search buttons (◄◄, ►►) Skip buttons (I◄◄, ►►I) 	🖉 SI
 Play button (►) 	NC
• Pause button (III)	The
• Stop button (■)	ine n

Bemote control signal transmitter (97)
Power buttons (POWER ON / OFF) ······ (6, 11)
B Master volume control buttons (VOL) ····· (23)
Channel level button (CH LEVEL)
2 RETURN button
② ENTER button
RESTORER button (76)
Pure direct button (PURE)
28 – 30, 92) Wumber buttons
Character buttons
26 MEMORY button
2 PARTY button
Sleep timer button (SLEEP) (53)

ΟΤΕ

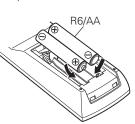
MONITOR SELECT button cannot be used.

• FM/AM band switching button (BAND) • Tuning mode button (MODE) • Tuning up / Tuning down buttons (TUNING **▲▼**) **Audyssey buttons** (73 – 75) • MULTEQ[®] XT button (MULTEQ) • Dynamic EQ[®]/DYNAMIC VOLUME[®] button (DYN EQ/VOL) Audyssey DSX[™] button (A-DSX) STANDARD button • Direct / Stereo button (D/ST) • DSP simulation button (SIMULATION) **W** SHIFT button (30, 63) **(DTV** operation buttons

ENGLISH

Inserting the batteries

- Slide the rear lid in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ② Load the two batteries properly as indicated by the marks in the battery compartment.



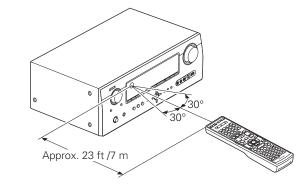
3 Put the rear cover back on.

NOTE

- Insert the specified batteries in the remote control unit.
- Replace the batteries with new ones if the set does not operate even when the remote control unit is operated close to the unit. (The supplied batteries are only for verifying operation.)
- \bullet When inserting the batteries, be sure to do so in the proper direction, following the \oplus and Θ marks in the battery compartment.
- To prevent damage or leakage of battery fluid:
- Do not use a new battery together with an old one.
- Do not use two different types of batteries.
- Do not attempt to charge dry batteries.
- Do not short-circuit, disassemble, heat or dispose of batteries in flames.
- Do not keep the battery in a place exposed to direct sunlight or in places with extremely high temperatures, such as near a heater.
- If the battery fluid should leak, carefully wipe the fluid off the inside of the battery compartment and insert new batteries.
- Remove the batteries from the remote control unit if it will not be in use for long periods.
- Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with the local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Operating range of the remote control unit

Point the remote control unit at the remote sensor when operating it.



NOTE

The set may function improperly or the remote control unit may not operate if the remote control sensor is exposed to direct sunlight, strong artificial light from an inverter type fluorescent lamp or infrared light.

Other information

- □ Trademark information (☞ page 98)
- ❑ Surround (☞ page 99)
- Relationship between video signals and monitor output (P page 103)
- □ Explanation of terms (☞ page 104)

Trademark information This product uses the following technologies: Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro TRUE Logic" and the double-D symbol are PRO LOGIC IIz trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. Cdts-HD and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and the Symbol are **Master Audio** registered trademarks, & DTS-HD, DTS-HD Master Audio, and the DTS logos are trademarks of DTS, Inc. Product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved. HDMI, the HDMI Logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are HOMI trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC in the United States and other countries. Manufactured under license from Audyssey Laboratories[™]. U.S. and foreign patents pending. Audyssey MultEQ® XT is a registered (AUDYSSEY) trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. MULTEQ XT Audyssey Dynamic EQ[®] is a DYNAMIC VOLUME registered trademark of Audyssev $\supset X$ Laboratories. Audyssey Dynamic Volume[®] is a trademark of Audyssey **AUDYSSEY** Laboratories. Audyssev Dynamic Surround Expansion[™] is a trademark of Audyssey Laboratories. SIRIUS, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved. Service not available in Alaska and Hawaii.



"Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

 Individual users are permitted to use iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch for private copy and playback of non-copyrighted contents and contents whose copy and playback is permitted by law. Copyright infringement is prohibited by law. This unit is equipped with a digital signal processing circuit that lets you play program sources in the surround mode to achieve the same sense of presence as in a movie theater.

Surround modes and parameters

This table shows the speakers that can be used in each surround mode and the surround parameters adjustable in each surround mode.

Symbols in the table

○ This indicates the audio output channels or surround parameters that can be set.

Inis indicates the audio output channels. The output channels depend on the settings of "Speaker Config." (Propage 77).

				Channel output							Surround Parame	eter (😰 page 71)	1		
Surround mode (🎓 page 43)	Front L/R	Center	Surround L/R	Surround back L/R	Front height L/R	Front wide L/R	Subwoofer	Mode (🖙 page 71)	Cinema EQ. ★ 5 (☞ page 71)	DRC *9 (ICF page 71)	D. Comp * 10 (© page 71)	LFE * 11 (© page 71)	Delay Time (🖅 page 72)	Effect Lev. (🖙 page 72)	Room Size (🏹 page 72)
PURE DIRECT	0				1	1	◎*3			0	0	0		1	
DIRECT (2channel)	0	1			1	1	⊙*3			0	0				
DIRECT (Multi-channel)	0	O	O	©*1	○ *1	©*1	O	4		0	0	0	4	4	
STEREO	0	1'	'			11	O	'		0	0	0		I	
MULTI CH IN	0	O	O	O	◎*2	1	O	4	0	/		0	4	4	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	0	O	O		O	1	O	○*4	0	0	0				
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx	0	O	O	O	((O	0	0*6	0	0		4	4	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II	0	O	O	<u> </u> 1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	O	0	* 7	0	0			<u> </u> '	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC	0	O	O	4		(O	0	○*7	0	0			4	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II A-DSX	0	O	O		◎*12	◎*13	O	0	O*7	0	0			<u> </u> '	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC A-DSX	0	O	O	4	⊚*12	⊚*13	O	0	○*7	0	0			4	
DTS NEO:6	0	O	O	O	1	1	O	0	○*6	0	0				
DTS NEO:6 A-DSX	0	O	O	4	⊚*12	◎*13	O	0	○*6	0	0			4	
Audyssey DSX	0	O	O	<u> </u> '	⊚*12	⊚*13	0	'		0	0	0		<u> </u> '	
DOLBY DIGITAL	0	O	O	O	©*2	(O	4	○*8	/	0	0	4	4	
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	0	O	O	O	⊚*2	1	O	'	○*8	1	0	0		1	1
DOLBY TrueHD	0	O	O	\bigcirc	©*2	1/	O	47	○*8	0	47	0	47	4 7	
DTS SURROUND	0	0	0	0	◎*2	1	0		○*8		0	0			1
DTS 96/24	0	O	0	\bigcirc	⊚*2	1'	0	4	○*8	/	0	0	4	4/	4
DTS-HD	0	0	0	\bigcirc	©*2	1	0	· · · · ·	○*8		0	0		1	Í
DTS Express	0	O	O	\bigcirc	©*2	4'	O	4/	○*8	//	0	0	4/	4/	4
MULTI CH STEREO	0	\bigcirc	\bigcirc	◎*14	⊘ *15	⊚*16	O				0	0			
ROCK ARENA	0	O	O	◎*14	⊘ *15	⊚*16	O	47	4	4	0	0	4	0	0
JAZZ CLUB	0	O	O	◎*14	⊘ *15	⊚*16	O	'		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0	0		0	0
MONO MOVIE	0	0	0	◎*14	⊚*15	⊚*16	0	47	47	47	0	0	47	0	0
VIDEO GAME	0	0	0	◎*14	○ *15	⊚*16	0				0	0		0	0
MATRIX	0	O	O	©*14	©*15	⊚*16	O	47	47	47	0	0	0	47	4
VIRTUAL	0		· · · · · ·		1	1	©*3	· []		· ['	0	0		۱ <u> </u>	

*1 A signal for each channel contained in an input signal is output as audio.

*2 If "Surround Parameter" – "F.Height" (127 page 72) is set to "ON", sound is output from the front height speakers.

Only when "Subwoofer Mode" is set to "LFE+Main" (2 page 78), sound is output from the subwoofer. *3 If this surround mode is selected, only the "Height" mode setting is available for "Surround Parameter" -*4

"Mode" (P page 71).

For HD Audio whose sampling frequency of an input signal is more than 96 kHz, this sound parameter cannot be *5 set.

*6 This item can be selected when "Surround Parameter" - "Mode" (27 page 71) is set to "Cinema".

This item can be selected when "Surround Parameter" – "Mode" (127 page 71) is set to "Cinema" or "Pro Logic". This item cannot be set when "Surround Parameter" – "S.Back" (127 page 72) is set to "PLIIx Music". *7

*8

*9 This item can be selected when a Dolby TrueHD signal is played.

*10 This item can be selected when a Dolby Digital or DTS signal is played.

*11 This item can be selected when a Dolby Digital or DTS signal or DVD-Audio is played.

*12 If "Audyssey DSX" (@page 75) is set to "ON-Height-", sound is output from the front height speakers.

*13 If "Audyssey DSX" (P page 75) is set to "ON-Wide-", sound is output from the front wide speakers.

- *14 If "Surround Parameter" "Speaker" "S.Back" (12) page 73) is set to "ON", sound is output from the surround back speakers.
- *15 If "Surround Parameter" "Speaker" "F.Height" (127 page 73) is set to "ON", sound is output from the front height speakers.

*16 If "Surround Parameter" - "Speaker" - "F. Wide" (12) page 73) is set to "ON", sound is output from the front wide speakers.

Information

Basic version

Simple version

Advanced version

Surround

Surround																
				ç	Surround Parame											
	AFDM		F.Height	Height Gain			PRO LOG	GIC II/IIx Music r	node only	NEO:6 Music mode only	Tone	Audyssey	Settings * 24 (12	Audyssey DSX™	RESTORER	
Surround mode (🎓 page 43)	* 11 (129 page 72)	S.Back (IC) page 72)	* 17 (127) page 72)	*18	Speaker (🏹 page 73)	Subwoofer (1297 page 73)	Panorama (1297 page 72)	Dimension (🖅 page 72)	C.Width (🖅 page 72)	C.Image (🖅 page 71)	* 19 (1237 page 73)	MultEQ [®] XT (🖅 page 73)	Dynamic EQ® * 21 (© page 74)	Dynamic Volume [®] * 22 (© page 74)	*24 *25 (12) page 75)	* 23 (1297 page 76)
PURE DIRECT						○*3										
DIRECT (2 channel)						_*3										
DIRECT (Multi-channel)																
STEREO											0	0	0	0		0
MULTI CH IN	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz			0	0							0	0	0	0		0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx		0					0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II		0	0				0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC		0	0				0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II A-DSX							0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC A-DSX							0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
DTS NEO:6		0								0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DTS NEO:6 A-DSX										0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Audyssey DSX											0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY DIGITAL	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY TrueHD	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DTS SURROUND	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DTS 96/24	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DTS-HD	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
DTS Express	0	0	0	0							0	0	0	0	0	
MULTI CH STEREO		0			0						0	0	0	0		0
ROCK ARENA		0			0						○*20	0	0	0		0
JAZZ CLUB		0			0						0	0	0	0		0
MONO MOVIE		0			0						0	0	0	0		0
VIDEO GAME		0			0						0	0	0	0		0
MATRIX		0			0						0	0	0	0		0
VIRTUAL											0	0	0	0		0

*3 Only when "Subwoofer Mode" is set to "LFE+Main" (@ page 78), sound is output from the subwoofer.
*17 If "Speaker Config." – "F.Height" (@ page 78) is set to "None", this item cannot be selected.
*18 This item can be selected when "Surround Parameter" – "F.Height" (@ page 72) is set to "ON".
*19 This item cannot be set when "Dynamic EQ" (@ page 74) is set to "ON".
*20 In this page for the page is a set to the page for the page 74.

*20 In this surround mode, bass is +6 dB, and treble is +4 dB. (Default)

*21 This item cannot be set when "MultEQ XT" (12 page 73) is set to "OFF" or "Manual".
*22 This item cannot be set when "Dynamic EQ" (12 page 74) is set to "OFF".

*23 This item can be set when the input signal is analog, PCM 48 kHz or 44.1 kHz.

* 24. For HD Audio whose sampling frequency of an input signal is more than 96 kHz, this sound parameter cannot be set.
* 25 This item can not be selected when "Surround Parameter" – "F.Height" (127 page 72) is set to "ON".

Surround

U Types of input signals, and corresponding surround modes

This table shows the input signal that can be played in each surround mode. Check the audio signal of the input source then select the surround mode.

Symbols in the table

• This indicates the default surround mode.

◎ This indicates the surround mode that is fixed when "AFDM" (127 page 72) is set to "ON".

○ This indicates the selectable surround mode.

										gnal types and	d formats							
			P	CM	DT	S-HD		1	DTS			D	DLBY		r	DOLBY DIGITA	L	
Surround mode (12 page 43)	NOTE	ANALOG	LINEAR PCN (multi ch)	LINEAR PCM (2ch)	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)
DTS SURROUND																		
DTS-HD MSTR	*5																	
DTS-HD HI RES	*5																	
DTS ES DSCRT6.1	*1*3																	
DTS ES MTRX6.1	*1*3																	
DTS SURROUND	*5							0	0									
DTS 96/24	*5																	
DTS (-HD) + PLIIx CINEMA	*2*3				0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
DTS (-HD) + PLIIx MUSIC	*1*3				0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
DTS (-HD) + PLIIz	*4				0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
DTS EXPRESS	*5																	
DTS (-HD) + NEO:6	*1*3				0	0	0		0	0	0							
DTS NEO:6 CINEMA	*5	0		0														0
DTS NEO:6 MUSIC	*5	0		0														0
DTS NEO:6 CINEMA A-DSX		0		0														0
DTS NE0:6 MUSIC A-DSX		0		0														0
Audyssey DSX					0	0	0	0	0	0	0							
DOLBY SURROUND	1																	
DOLBY TrueHD	*5																	
DOLBY DIGITAL+	*5																	
DOLBY DIGITAL EX	*1*3													0	0	0	0	
DOLBY (D+) (HD) +EX	*1*3											0	0					
DOLBY DIGITAL	*5													0				
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx CINEMA	*2*3											0	0		0	0	0	
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIx MUSIC	*1*3											0	0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY (D) (D+) (HD) +PLIIz	*4											0	0	0	0	0	0	
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx CINEMA	*1*3	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx MUSIC	*1*3	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx GAME	*1*3	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIz	*4	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA	*5	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC	*5	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME	*5	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC	*5	0		0														0

*3 This surround mode can be selected when "Amp Assign" (127 page 77) is set to "Normal".

*1 If "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" (☞ page 78) is set to "None", this surround mode cannot be selected.
*2 If "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" (☞ page 78) is set to "1spkr" or "None", this surround mode cannot be selected.
*5 The same was when "Audyssey DSX[™] (☞ page 75) setting is set to "ON".

101

Basic version

Information

Surround																		
			Input signal types and formats															
			Р	CM	DT	S-HD	DTS			DC)LBY		DOLBY DIGITAL					
Surround mode (🖅 page 43)	NOTE	ANALOG	LINEAR PCM (multi ch)	LINEAR PCM (2ch)	DTS-HD Master Audio	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	DTS EXPRESS	DTS ES DSCRT (With Flag)	DTS ES MTRX (With Flag)	DTS (5.1ch)	DTS 96/24	DOLBY TrueHD	DOLBY DIGITAL Plus	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL EX (With no Flag)	DOLBY DIGITAL (5.1/5/4ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (4/3ch)	DOLBY DIGITAL (2ch)
DOLBY SURROUND																		
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II CINEMA A-DSX	1	0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II MUSIC A-DSX		0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC II GAME A-DSX		0		0														0
DOLBY PRO LOGIC A-DSX		0		0														0
Audyssey A-DSX												0	0	0	0	0	0	
MULTI CH IN																		
MULTI CH IN	*5																	
MULTI CH IN + PLIIx CINEMA	*2*3		0															
MULTI CH IN + PLIIx MUSIC	*1*3		0															
MULTI CH IN + PLIIz	*4		0															
MULTI CH IN + Dolby EX	*3		0															
MULTI CH IN 7.1	*3		• (7.1)															
Audyssey A-DSX			0															
DIRECT	1																	
DIRECT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PURE DIRECT	1																	
PURE DIRECT	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
DSP SIMULATION	1																	
MULTI CH STEREO		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
ROCK ARENA		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
JAZZ CLUB		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
MONO MOVIE		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
VIDEO GAME		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
MATRIX		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
VIRTUAL		0	0	0				0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0
STEREO	1																	
STEREO			0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*1 If "Speaker Config." - "S.Back" (☞ page 78) is set to "None", this surround mode cannot be selected.
*2 If "Speaker Config." - "S.Back" (☞ page 78) is set to "1spkr" or "None", this surround mode cannot be selected.
*3 This surround mode can be selected when "Amp Assign" (☞ page 77) is set to "Normal".
*4 If "Speaker Config." - "F.Height" (☞ page 78) is set to "None", this surround mode cannot be selected.
*5 The same was when "Audyssey DSXTM" (☞ page 75) setting is set to "ON".

Relationship between video signals and monitor output

					IV	AIN ZONE MONITO	ROUT					
$\langle \rangle$			Input S	ignals			Output Signals			Menu displayed		
	Video Convert	HDMI	COMPONENT	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	VIDEO	HDMI	COMPONENT	VIDEO	
1	ON	×	X	X	×	Wall paper	X	×	Only the menu is	× *2	×	
2	OFF	×	X	×	×	X	X	X	displayed	×*2	X	
3	ON	×	X	X	0	VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO	O (VIDEO)	\times (VIDEO) *3	\times (VIDEO)	
4	ON	×	X	0	×	01//050						
5	ON	×	Х	0	0	- S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	S-VIDEO	○ (S-VIDEO)	imes (S-VIDEO) *3	imes (S-VIDEO)	
6	ON	×	(1080p)	×	×			×		× (COMPONENT) *2		
7	ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	×	×			×			×	
8	ON	×	(480i/576i)	×	×	COMPONENT		×		× (COMPONENT) *3		
9	ON	×	(1080p)	Х	0	1				× (COMPONENT)		
10	ON *1	×	(1080p)	×	0	-			-	O (VIDEO)		
11	ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	X	Ó			VIDEO			imes (VIDEO)	
12	ON	×	(480i/576i)	X	0	COMPONENT			○ (COMPONENT)	\times (component) *3		
13	ON	×	○ (1080p)	0	×		COMPONENT			× (COMPONENT)		
14	ON *1	×	(1080p)	0	×	-			-	O (S-VIDEO)	× (S-VIDEO)	
15	ON	×	◯ (1080i ~ 480p)	0	×					× (COMPONENT) *3		
16	ON	×	(480i/576i)	0	×	COMPONENT		S-VIDEO	O (COMPONENT)			
17	ON	×	🔾 (1080p)	0	0					\times (COMPONENT)		
18	ON *1	×	○ (1080p)	0	×	-			-	(S-VIDEO)		
19	ON	×	○ (1080i ~ 480p)	0	0	COMPONENT]			× (COMPONENT) *3		
20	ON	×	○ (480i/576i)	0	0	COMPONENT				× (COMPONENT) + 5		
21	ON	0	×	×	×		×	×			×	
22	ON	0	X	×	0		×	VIDEO	- ×*2	× *2	\times (VIDEO) \times (S-VIDEO)	
23	ON	0	\times	0	×		×	S-VIDEO		× (COMPONENT) *2		
24	ON	0	X	0	0	HDMI	×	S-VIDEO			× (S-VIDEO)	
25	ON	0	0	×	×			X			×	
26	ON	0	0	×	0		COMPONENT	VIDEO			\times (VIDEO)	
27	ON	0	0	0	×		COMPONENT	S-VIDEO			\times (S-VIDEO)	
28	ON	0	0	0	0						× (S-VIDEO)	
29	OFF	×	X	×	0	×	×	VIDEO			imes (VIDEO)	
30	OFF	×	X	0	×	×	×	S-VIDEO		×*2	\times (S-VIDEO)	
31	OFF	×	×	0	0	×	×	3-VIDEU			~ (S-VIDEU)	
32	OFF	×	0	×	×	×		×			×	
33	OFF	×	0	×	0	×		VIDEO		VICONADONIENT *2	\times (VIDEO)	
34	OFF	×	0	0	×	×	COMPONENT		7	× (COMPONENT) *2		
35	OFF	×	0	0	0	×]	S-VIDEO	Only the menu is		imes (S-VIDEO)	
36	OFF	0	X	X	×		×	×	displayed		×	
37	OFF	0	X	×	0	1	×	VIDEO	uispiayed	× *2	\times (VIDEO)	
38	OFF	Õ	X	0	×	1	×		-1	×*4		
39	OFF	Õ	X	Õ	0		X	S-VIDEO			imes (S-VIDEO)	
40	OFF	Ō	0	×	×	- HDMI		X	-		X	
41	OFF	Õ	Õ	X	0	1		VIDEO		× 1000 1000 100 × 2	× (VIDEO)	
42	OFF	Ŏ	ŏ	0	×	1	COMPONENT			× (COMPONENT) *2	· ·	
43	OFF	<u> </u>	ŏ	Õ	0	1		S-VIDEO			imes (S-VIDEO)	

○ Video signal input present

 \times No video signal input

*1 When no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on

	ZONE2 MONITOR OUT						
	Input S	Output Signals					
\sim	S-VIDEO	VIDEO	VIDEO				
1	×	Х	X				
2	×	0	VIDEO				
3	0	X	S-VIDEO				
4	0	0	S-VIDEO				

The main zone video conversion function is compatible with the following formats: NTSC, PAL, *3 If an HDMI monitor is not connected or power of an HDMI SECAM, NTSC4.43, PAL-N, PAL-M and PAL-60.

imes No video signal output

When SECAM signals of video input are up-converted, the signals are output in PAL format from the S-Video and Video connectors.

The menu display cannot be superimposed when x.v.Color signals and computer's resolution (e.g. VGA) are input.

 \bigcirc () Superimposed on the picture indicated in ().

- \times () Only the picture in () is output.
- \times Neither the picture nor the menu is output. *2 Only the menu is displayed when no HDMI monitor is connected or the HDMI monitor's power is not on.
- monitor is not turned on, the menu is superimposed on a video image in parenthesis.

NOTE

- If you operate the menu while playing back 3D video content, the playback video is replaced by the menu screen. The playback video is not displayed behind the menu screen.
- This unit does not show the status display while playing back 3D 103 video content.

Simple version

Basic version

Information

Explanation of terms

Adobe RGB color, Adobe YCC601 color

Like x.v.Color, each of these color spaces defines a palette of available colors that is larger than the traditional RGB color model.

AL24 Processing Plus

AL24 Processing for All Channels

DENON has further developed its proprietary AL24 Processing, an analog waveform reproduction technology, to support the 192 kHz sampling frequency. AL24 Processing Plus, thoroughly suppresses quantization noise associated with D/A conversion of LPCM signals to reproduce the lowlevel signals with optimum clarity that will bring out all the delicate nuances of the music.

Equipped foe not only front left and right channels but also for the surround left and right, center and subwoofer channels.

Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion[™] (Audyssey DSX)

Realistic reproduction of sound relies on the ability of audio systems to match human hearing performance. Three key requirements are: (1) frequency response, (2) dynamic range, and (3) accurate spatial reproduction. The requirements for frequency response have already been surpassed with sampling rates that exceed human hearing The dynamic range limits of human perception have also been met with current digital audio systems operating capable of signal to noise ratios that approach 120 dB. Accurate spatial sound rendering, however, has not yet reached the limits of perception as human perception relies on the combination of sounds arriving from many more directions than what 5.1-channel surround sound systems provide. Audyssey DSX technology was developed to overcome the spatial sound rendering limitations faced by 5.1-channel surround sound formats.

The ITU 5.1-channel channel standard recommends three front loudspeakers and two rear loudspeakers. The Left (L) and Right (R) front loudspeakers should be placed at $\pm 30^{\circ}$ relative to the central listening position. The Center (C) loudspeaker should be at 0° and the surround loudspeakers (SL, SR) should be placed between 100° and 120°. All loudspeakers must be equidistant from the center listening position or compensated with time delay if that is not possible. A separate low-frequency effects (LFE) channel is used to reproduce additional bass

content from the subwoofer.

There are certain things that 5.1-channel surround sound systems do well compared to 2-channel stereo. For example, it is possible to move sounds across the front seamlessly. It is also possible to create ambience behind the listener. But 5.1 channel surround systems do not provide enough channels from which to render the required refl ected sound components for a seamless and enveloping soundstage. Unfortunately, the additional two back surround channels in 7.1-channel systems are not in the right place to provide a significant perceptual improvement.

Adding more channels to a surround system is not for special effects. Accurate spatial sound reproduction requires rendering of directional sound cues and non-directional ambient cues. Refl ections arriving after the direct sound play a critical role in the perception of soundstage width and depth. To have the most impact, additional surround channels should be used to control the direction, time of arrival, and frequency response of the refl ected sound to render an expanded soundstage that reproduces sound with better localization and envelopment than what 5.1-channel systems provide.

Research in the perception of auditory source width has shown that there are strong preferences in the direction of refl ected sound and the perception of soundstage width and spaciousness. The single most important direction of side-wall refl ections is $\pm 60^{\circ}$. Audyssev DSX provides a pair of Wide channels (LW and RW) at ±60° with appropriate frequency response and perceptual processing to match the requirements of human hearing. In fact, the Wide channels are much more critical in the presentation of a realistic soundstage than then Back Surround channels found in traditional 7.1-channel systems. A more enveloping 7.1-channel system is one in which Wide speakers are used instead of Back Surround speakers. Adding surround channels behind the listener has a very small impact compared to the increase in envelopment and soundstage width that the front wide channels will provide.

After side refl ections, the next most important acoustical and perceptual cues come from refl ections above the front stage. Audyssey DSX provides a pair of Height channels (LH and RH) at a $\pm 45^{\circ}$ azimuth angle and elevated to a 45° angle in

the median plane.

In addition to creating new Wide and Height channels, Audyssey DSX also provides Surround Processing to enhance the envelopment of the Surround and Back Surround channels (if present). Audyssey DSX Surround Processing processes the standard surround signals in the time and frequency domains to improve the perceived sense of envelopment and blending with the other speakers in the surround system.

Audyssey Dynamic Surround Expansion is a scalable system that can adapt to the practical needs of the user. The first level of surround stage enhancement comes from adding the Wide channels. The second level comes from adding the Height channels. If it is practical to have both Wides and Heights then the surround performance will be further enhanced. Audyssey DSX automatically reconfigures its processing to optimize surround rendering over any number of available speakers beyond that of 5.1-channel.

Audyssey Dynamic EQ[®]

Audyssey Dynamic EQ solves the problem of deteriorating sound quality as volume is decreased by taking into account human perception and room acoustics. Audyssey Dynamic EQ works in tandem with Audyssey MultEQ XT to provide well-balanced sound for every listener at any volume level.

Audyssey Dynamic Volume[®]

Audyssey Dynamic Volume solves the problem of large variations in volume level between television programs, commercials, and between the soft and loud passages of movies. Audyssey Dynamic EQ is integrated into Dynamic Volume so that as the playback volume is adjusted automatically, the perceived bass response, tonal balance, surround impression, and dialog clarity remain the same.

Audyssey MultEQ[®] XT

Audyssey MultEQ XT is a room equalization solution that calibrates any audio system so that it can achieve optimum performance for every listener in a large listening area. Based on several room measurements, MultEQ XT calculates an equalization solution that corrects for both time and frequency response problems in the listening area and also performs a fully automated surround system setup.

Auto Lip Sync

If you connect the receiver to a TV that supports the Auto Lip Sync function, it can automatically correct delay between the audio and video.

D Deep Color

This technology allows expression of more number of colors than the conventional 8 bits and can reproduce colors close to natural ones without color streak.

DLNA

DLNA and DLNA CERTIFIED are trademarks and/ or service marks of Digital Living Network Alliance. Some contents may not be compatible with other DLNA CERTIFIEDTM products.

Dolby Digital

Dolby Digital is a multi-channel digital signal format developed by Dolby Laboratories.

A total of 5.1 channels are played: 3 front channels ("FL", "FR" and "C"), 2 surround channels ("SL" and "SR") and the "LFE" channel for low frequencies.

Because of this, there is no crosstalk between channels and a realistic sound field with a "threedimensional" feeling (sense of distance, movement and positioning) is achieved.

A realistic, powerful sense of presence is achieved when playing movie sources in AV rooms as well.

Dolby Digital EX

Dolby Digital EX is a 6.1-channel surround format proposed by Dolby Laboratories that allows users to enjoy in their homes the "DOLBY DIGITAL SURROUND EX" audio format jointly developed by Dolby Laboratories and Lucas Films.

The 6.1 channels of sound, including surround back channels, provide improved sound positioning and expression of space.

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus is an improved Dolby Digital signal format that is compatible with up to 7.1 channels of discrete digital sound and also improves sound quality thanks to extra data bit rate performance. It is upwardly compatible with conventional Dolby Digital, so it offers greater flexibility in response to the source signal and the conditions of the playback equipment.

Explanation of terms

Dolby TrueHD

Dolby TrueHD is a high definition audio technology developed by Dolby Laboratories, using lossless coding technology to faithfully reproduce the sound of the studio master.

This format provides the facility to support up to 8 audio channels with a sampling frequency of 96kHz/24bit resolution and up to 6 audio channels with a sampling frequency of 192kHz/24bit resolution. Dolby TrueHD is adopted for applications that put very high importance on sound quality.

Dolby Pro Logic II

Dolby Pro Logic $I\!I$ is a matrix decoding technology developed by Dolby Laboratories.

Regular music such as that on CDs is encoded into 5 channels to achieve an excellent surround effect. The surround channel signals are converted into stereo and full band signals (with a frequency response of 20 Hz to 20 kHz or greater) to create a "three-dimensional" sound image offering a rich sense of presence for all stereo sources.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

Dolby Pro Logic IIx is a further improved version of the Dolby Pro Logic II matrix decoding technology. Audio signals recorded in 2 channels are decoded to achieve a natural sound with up to 7.1 channels. There are three modes: "Music" suited for playing music, "Cinema" suited for playing movies, and "Game" which is optimized for playing games.

Dolby Pro Logic IIz

Dolby Pro Logic IIz introduces a new dimension to Home Entertainment through the addition of a pair of front height channels. Compatible with stereo, 5.1-channel and 7.1-channel content, Dolby Pro Logic IIz provides enhanced spaciousness, depth and dimension to movies, concert video and video game playback while maintaining the full integrity of the source mix.

Dolby Pro Logic IIz identifies and decodes spatial cues that occur naturally in all content, directing this information to the front height channels, complementing the performance of left and right surround sound speakers. Content that is encoded with Dolby Pro Logic IIz height channel information can be even more revealing, with perceptually discrete height channel information bringing an exciting new dimension to home entertainment. Dolby Pro Logic IIz, with front height channels is

also an ideal alternative for households that cannot support the placement of back surround speakers of a typical 7.1-channel system but may have bookshelf space available to support the addition of height speakers.

Downmix

This function converts the number of channels of surround audio to less number of channels and plays back.

DTS

This is an abbreviation of Digital Theater System, which is a digital audio system developed by DTS. When playing back audio by connecting this system with a device such as DTS amplifier, accurate sound field position and realistic sound effect as if you are in a movie theater can be obtained.

DTS 96/24

DTS 96/24 is a digital audio format enabling high sound quality playback in 5.1 channels with a sampling frequency of 96 kHz and 24 bit quantization on DVD-Video.

DTS Digital Surround

DTS Digital Surround is the standard digital surround format of DTS, Inc., compatible with a sampling frequency of 44.1 or 48 kHz and up to 5.1 channels of digital discrete surround sound.

DTS-ES[™] Discrete 6.1

DTS-ES[™] Discrete 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format adding a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound.

Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS-ES[™] Matrix 6.1

DTS-ES[™] Matrix 6.1 is a 6.1-channel discrete digital audio format inserting a surround back (SB) channel to the DTS digital surround sound through matrix encoding. Decoding of conventional 5.1-channel audio signals is also possible according to the decoder.

DTS Express

DTS Express is an audio format supporting low bit rates (max. 5.1 channels, 24 to 256 kbps).

DTS-HD

This audio technology provides higher sound quality and enhanced functionality than the conventional DTS and is adopted as an optional audio for Blu-ray Disc. This technology supports multi-channel, high data transfer speed, high sampling frequency, and lossless audio playback. Maximum 7.1-channels are supported in Blu-ray Disc.

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

DTS-HD High Resolution Audio is an improved version of the conventional DTS, DTS-ES and DTS 96/24 signals formats, compatible with

sampling frequencies of 96 or 48 kHz and up to 7.1 channels of discrete digital sound. High data bit rate performance provides high quality sound. This format is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS-HD Master Audio

DTS-HD Master Audio is a lossless audio format created by Digital Theater System (DTS). This format provides the facility to support up to 8 audio channels with a sampling frequency of 96kHz/24bit resolution and up to 6 audio channels with a sampling frequency of 192kHz/24bit resolution. It is fully compatible with conventional products, including conventional DTS digital surround 5.1-channel data.

DTS NEO:6[™] Surround

DTS NEO:6[™] is a matrix decoding technology for achieving 6.1-channel surround playback with 2-channel sources. It includes "DTS NEO:6 Cinema" suited for playing movies and "DTS NEO:6 Music" suited for playing music.

Dynamic range

н

without authorization.

The difference between the maximum undistorted sound level and the minimum discernible level above the noise emitted by the device.

HDCP

When transmitting digital signals between devices, this copyright protection technology encrypts the signals to prevent content from being copied

HDMI

This is an abbreviation of High-Definition Multimedia Interface, which is an AV digital interface that can be connected to a TV or amplifier. Video signal and audio signal can be connected using 1 cable.

LFE

This is an abbreviation of Low Frequency Effect, which is an output channel that emphasizes low frequency effect sound. Surround audio is intensified by outputting 20 Hz to 120 Hz deep bass.

MAIN ZONE

Μ

The room where this unit is placed is called the MAIN ZONE . **MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer-3)**

This is an internationally standardized audio data compression scheme, using the "MPEG-1" video compression standard. It compresses the data volume to about one eleventh its original size while maintaining sound quality equivalent to a music CD. MPEG (Moving Picture Experts Group), MPEG-2, MPEG-4

These are the names for digital compression format standards used for the encoding of video and audio. Video standards include "MPEG-1 Video", "MPEG-2 Video", "MPEG-4 Visual", "MPEG-4 AVC". Audio standards include "MPEG-1 Audio", "MPEG-2 Audio", "MPEG-2 Audio".

Progressive (sequential scanning)

This is a scanning system of video signal that displays 1 frame of video as one image. Compared to the interlace system, this system provides images with less flickering and bleeding.

Protection Circuit

This is a function to prevent damage to components within the power supply when an abnormality such as an overload, excess voltage occurs or temperature for any reason.

In this unit, the power indicator blinks and the unit enters standby mode when an abnormality occurs.

S

Sampling frequency

Sampling involves taking a reading of a sound wave (analog signal) at regular intervals and expressing the height of the wave at each reading in digitized format (producing a digital signal).

The number of readings taken in one second is called the "sampling frequency". The larger the value, the closer the reproduced sound is to the original.

Speaker impedance

This is an AC resistance value, indicated in Ω (ohms). Greater power can be obtained with this value smaller.

sYCC601 color

Like x.v.Color, each of these color spaces defines a palette of available colors that is larger than the traditional RGB color model. Advanced version

Simple version

vTuner

V

This is a free online content server for Internet radio. Note that usage fees are included in upgrade costs.

For inquiries about this service, visit the vTuner site below.

vTuner website: http://www.radiodenon.com

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Nothing Else Matters Software and BridgeCo or an authorized subsidiary.

W Windows Media DRM

This is a copyright protection technology developed by Microsoft.

Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device (WM-DRM) to protect the integrity of their content (Secure Content) so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM software to play Secure Content (WM-DRM Software). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content (Secure Content Owners) may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation list onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

Windows Media Player Ver.11

This is a media player distributed free of charge by Microsoft Corporation.

It can be used to play playlists created with Windows Media Player Ver. 11 as well as files in such formats as WMA, DRM WMA, MP3 and WAV.

Explanation of terms

WMA (Windows Media Audio)

This is audio compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation.

WMA data can be encoded using Windows Media[®] Player Ver.7, 7.1, Windows Media[®] Player for Windows[®] XP and Windows Media[®] Player 9 Series.

To encode WMA files, only use applications authorized by Microsoft Corporation. If you use an unauthorized application, the file may not work properly.

Х

x.v.Color

This function lets HDTVs display colors more accurately. It enables display with natural, vivid colors. "x.v.Color" is a Sony registered trademark.



ZONE2

This unit can operate in a room other than the room where this unit is placed (MAIN ZONE) (ZONE2 playback). The room for ZONE2 playback is called ZONE2.

Troubleshooting

If a problem should arise, first check the following:

1. Are the connections correct?

2. Is the set being operated as described in the owner's manual?

3. Are the other components operating properly?

If this unit does not operate properly, check the items listed in the table below. Should the problem persist, there may be a malfunction.

In this case, disconnect the power immediately and contact your store of purchase.

[General]

[General]		
Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
Power does not turn on.	• Check whether the power plug is correctly inserted into the power outlet.	5
	• The protection circuit is active. Disconnect the power plug from the electric outlet, wait 5 to 10 seconds and then insert it back into the outlet.	4, 105
Display is off.	• Set "Dimmer" on the menu to something other than "OFF".	85
The power indicator is blinking red in intervals of	 The temperature inside the unit has risen. Please turn off power once, and re-apply the power after the temperature has fallen sufficiently. 	-
approximately 2 seconds.	• Please re-install this unit in a place having good ventilation.	_
The power indicator	• Please use speakers which have the specified impedance.	4
is blinking red in intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• The speaker cable has shorted (is touching). Firmly twist the core wire in the speaker cable, and then re-connect it to the speaker terminal.	4
After turning on the power, the power indicator is blinking red in intervals of approximately 0.5 seconds.	• This unit amplifier circuit has failed. Turn off the power and please contact the DENON service adviser.	_
Set does not operate properly.	Reset the microprocessor.	109

[Video]

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
No picture appears.	Check the TV connection.	5
	• Set the TV input correctly.	6

Simple version

Basic version

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
Audio is not output.	 Check the connections for all devices. Check the speaker connections. Check whether the audio device power is turned on. Adjust the master volume. Cancel the mute mode. Select a suitable input source. Select a suitable input mode. Disconnect the headphones. No sound is output from the speakers or the PRE OUT connectors when headphones are connected. 	5, 15 - 22 5, 48 - 50 - 23, 60 24, 60 23, 60 69 94
No sound is produced from surround speaker.	• Check if the surround speakers are connected to the SURROUND terminals.	-
No sound is produced from surround back	 Set "Amp Assign" on the menu to "Normal". Set "Speaker Config." – "S.Back" on the menu to something other than "None". 	77 78
speaker.	 Set "Surround Parameter" – "S.Back" on the menu to something other than "OFF". Set the surround mode to something other than "STEREO". 	72 43
No sound is produced from front height speaker.	 Set "Surround Parameter" – "F.Height" on the menu to "ON". Set "Amp Assign" on the menu to "Normal". Set "Speaker Config." – "Surround" on the menu to something other than "None". 	72 77 78
No sound is produced from subwoofer.	 Check the subwoofer connections. Turn on the subwoofer's power. Set "Speaker Config." – "Subwoofer" on the menu to "Yes". If "Front" and "Center" for "Speaker Config." are set to "Large", and "Subwoofer Mode" is set to "LFE", no sound may be output from the subwoofers, depending on the input signal or selected surround mode. 	5, 48 – 50 6 78 77, 78
DTS sound is not output.	• Set "Decode Mode" on the menu to "Auto" or "DTS".	69
Dolby TrueHD, DTS- HD, Dolby Digital Plus audio is not output.	Make HDMI connections.	15

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
No audio is output with HDMI connection.	 Check the connection of the HDMI connectors. When outputting HDMI audio from the speakers, set "HDMI Audio Out" on the menu to "AMP". 	15 80
	• When outputting HDMI audio from a TV, set "HDMI Audio Out" on the menu to "TV".	80
No video is	Check the connection of the HDMI connectors.	15
output with HDMI	• Set the input source to match the connected HDMI connector.	15, 23
connection.	• Check whether the TV is compatible with copyright protection (HDCP). If connected to a device not compatible with HDCP, video will not be output correctly.	14
When the following operations are	 Set "HDMI Control" on the menu to "OFF". To operate power only for each device, set "Power Off Control" to "OFF". 	52, 80
performed on		
devices compatible with HDMI control,		
the same operations		
occur on this unit.		
 Power ON/OFF 		
• Switching audio output devices		
 Adjust volume 		
• Switch input source		

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
"CHECK SIRIUS TUNER" is displayed.	• The SiriusConnect Home Tuner unit is not connected. Check that the connections are correct.	20
"ANTENNA ERROR" is displayed.	• The antenna is not connected. Check that the connections are correct.	20
"NO SIGNAL" is displayed.	• The antenna is not connected. Check that the connections are correct.	-
"INVALID CHANNEL" is displayed.	• Channel is not present. Select another channel.	-
"ACQUIRING SIGNAL" is	• The signal cannot be received. Reposition your SiriusConnect Home Tuner and Home Dock antenna.	-
displayed.	 Displays while SiriusConnect Home Tuner is connected. Reposition your SiriusConnect Home Tuner and Home Dock antenna. 	-
"Call SIRIUS"* is displayed.	• Channels are not subscribed to. If you subscribe to the channel, you can receive the channel.	-
"SUBSCRIPTION UPDATED" is displayed.	• While updating contract information.	-
"Enter Lock Code []" is displayed.	Selected channels are locked. Please insert pass word (4 digits) into "[]" "Coll SIR 220" twice displays "Coll SIR 15"	_

* After scroll displays "Call 888-539-...." twice, displays "Call SIRIUS".

107

[Radio]

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
Reception fails, or	• Change the antenna orientation or position.	20, 21
there is a lot of noise	 Separate the AM loop antenna from the unit. 	20, 21
or distortion.	 Use an FM outdoor antenna. 	20, 21
	 Separate the antenna from other connection cables. 	20, 21

[Control dock for iPod]

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
iPod cannot be	Check the iPod connections.	19
played.	• Plug the control dock for iPod's AC adapter into a power outlet.	-
	• Switch the input source to "DOCK".	23

[Internet radio / Media server / iPod / USB memory device / Flickr / Napster / Pandora / Rhapsody]

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
When a USB memory device is	 The set cannot recognize a USB memory device. Check the connection. 	19
connected, "USB" is not displayed on the menu.	 A USB memory device not conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards is connected. Connect a USB memory device conforming to mass storage class or MTP standards. 	_
inona.	 A USB memory device that the set cannot recognize is connected. This is not a malfunction. DENON does not guarantee that all USB memory devices will operate or receive power. 	_
	 USB memory device is connected via USB hub. Connect the USB memory device directly to the USB port. 	-
Files on a USB memory device cannot be played.	 USB memory device is in format other than FAT16 or FAT32. Set the format to FAT16 or FAT32. For details, refer to the USB memory device's operating instructions. 	-
	• USB memory device is divided into multiple partitions. When divided into multiple partitions, only files stored in the top partition can be played.	-
	 Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record the files in a compatible format. 	31
	• You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set.	31
The file names are not displayed properly ("", etc.).	 Characters that cannot be displayed are used. This is not a malfunction. On this set, characters that cannot be displayed are replaced with a "." (period). 	_

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
Internet radio cannot be played.	 Ethernet cable is not properly connected or network is disconnected. Check the connection status. Program is being broadcast in non-compatible format. Only 	22 31
	Internet radio programs in MP3 and WMA can be played on this set.	31
	 The computer's or router's firewall is activated. Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Choose a radio station 	- 32
	 hadd station is not currently broadcasting. Choose a radio station that is currently broadcasting. IP address is wrong. Check the set's IP address. 	84
Files stored on a computer cannot be	• Files are stored in a non-compatible format. Record in a compatible format.	31
played.	 You are attempting to play a file that is copyright protected. Files that are copyright protected cannot be played on this set. Set and computer are connected by USB cable. The set's USB port cannot be used for connection to a computer. 	31 -
Server is not found, or it is not possible to connect to the	 The computer's or router's firewall is activated. Check the computer's or router's firewall settings. Computer's power is not turned on. Turn on the power. 	-
server.	 Server is not running. Launch the server. Set's IP address is wrong. Check the set's IP address. 	- 84
iPod cannot be played.	• Some iPods do not support being used connected directly to the USB port.	19
Cannot connect to preset or favorite radio stations.	 Radio station is not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again. Radio station is not currently in service. It is not possible to connect to radio stations that are no longer in service. 	-
For some radio stations, "Server Full" or "Connection Down" is displayed and station cannot be connected to.	Station is congested or not currently broadcasting. Wait a while before trying again.	-
Sound is broken during playback.	• Network's signal transfer speed is slow or communications lines or radio station is congested. This is not a malfunction. When playing broadcast data with a high bit rate, the sound may be broken, depending on the communications conditions.	_
Sound quality is poor or played sound is noisy.	• File being played has a low bit rate. This is not a malfunction.	-
Cannot login to Rhapsody. ("Incorrect Username or Password" is	• Login information is incorrect. Check if the Username for Rhapsody has been properly entered. Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) www.rhapsody.com/denon	84
displayed.)		

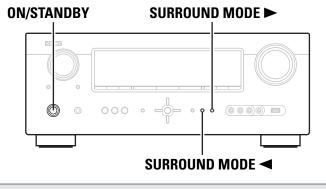
Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
Cannot compile Playlist.	• This unit does not respond to playlist compilation. When the playlist is compiled in PC Application, it is registered to "My Library". In this way, the playlist can be played in this unit	_
Cannot delete Rhapsody Channel registered in "My Channels"	• Cannot be done with this unit. Delete from PC Application.	-
Cannot delete Tracks, Playlists, Channels registered in "My Library"	• Cannot be done with this unit. Delete from PC Application.	_
Cannot login to Napster. ("Incorrect Username or Password" is displayed.)	Login information is incorrect. Check if the Username for Napster has been properly entered. Re-enter the Password. (Password is not displayed.) http://www.napster.com/choose/index_default.html	84
Cannot login to Pandora. ("Email address" or "Password" is displayed.)	• Login information is incorrect. Check if the "Email address" for Pandora has been properly entered. Re-enter the "Password". (Password is not displayed.) http://www.pandora.com/denon	37

[Remote Control Unit]

Symptom	Cause/Solution	Page
The set cannot be	• Batteries are worn out. Replace with new batteries.	97
operated with the remote control unit.	• Operate the remote control unit within a distance of about 23 ft / 7 m from this unit and at an angle of within 30°.	97
	 Remove any obstacle between this unit and the remote control unit. 	97
	• Insert the batteries in the proper direction, checking the \oplus and Θ marks.	97
	• The set's remote control sensor is exposed to strong light (direct sunlight, inverter type fluorescent bulb light, etc.). Move the set to a place in which the remote control sensor will not be exposed to strong light.	97

Resetting the microprocessor

Perform this procedure if the display is abnormal or if operations cannot be performed. When the microprocessor is reset, all the settings are reset to their default values.



1 Turn off the power using **ON/STANDBY**.

2 Press **ON/STANDBY** while simultaneously pressing **SURROUND MODE** \triangleleft and **SURROUND MODE** \blacktriangleright .

3 Once the display starts flashing at intervals of about 1 second, release the two buttons.

If in step 3 the display does not flash at intervals of about 1 second, start over from step 1.

Specifications

125 W + 125 W 80, 20 H- 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 165 W 40, 145 W 80, 20 H- 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 50 80 using Sensitivity: 120 W 10.2 a W 10.2 W 10.2 W 10.	Audio section		Tuner section	[FM]	[AM]
 125 W + 125 W 80, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % TH D.) 105 W + 156 W 80, 14 Hz with 0.7 % TH D.) 105 W 80, 12 Hz with 0.7 % TH D.) 105 W 80, 12 Hz with 0.7 % TH D.) 105 W 4, 126 W 80, 12 Hz with 0.7 % TH D.) 105 W + 126 W 10 Hz + 11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 5/N: 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + 00 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 10 Hz + -10 Hz + -11, -3 dB (DIRECT	Power amplifier			(Note: μ V at 75 Ω , 0 dBf = 1 x 10 ⁻¹⁵ W)	
165 W + 165 W (60, 11 Hz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Center 50 dB Quieting Sensitivity: MONO 2.8 µ/ 202 dB/ STREG 4.8.7 µ/ V45 dB/ Z2 W CEC 4.8.8 µ/ V45 dB/ Z2 W CEC 4.8.8 µ/ V45 dB/ Z2 W CEC 4.8.8 µ/ V45 dB/ STREG 4.8.7 µ/ V45 dB/ Z2 W CEC 4.8.8 µ/ V45 dB/ STREG 4.8.7 µ/ V45 dB/ STRE	Rated output:	Front:	Receiving Range:	87.5 MHz – 107.9 MHz	520 kHz – 1710 kH
Context Context Strend 000000000000000000000000000000000000			Usable Sensitivity:	1.2 µV (12.8 dBf)	18 µV
125 W (B 0, 20 H - 20 kH 2 with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 5/N (HF-A): MONO 07.08 125 W (B 0, 20 H - 20 kH 2 with 0.05 % T.H.D.) STERE 0 1.0 % 125 W + 125 W (B 0, 20 H - 20 kH 2 with 0.05 % T.H.D.) STERE 0 1.0 % 125 W + 125 W (B 0, 20 H - 20 kH 2 with 0.05 % T.H.D.) STERE 0 1.0 % 105 W + 165 W (B 0, 1 kH 2 with 0.7 % T.H.D.) General 105 W + 165 W (B 0, 1 kH 2 with 0.7 % T.H.D.) 0 Weer supply: 105 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 105 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 106 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 108 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 109 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 100 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 100 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 100 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 W 2 ch (B 0) 100 W 2 ch (B 0) 0 Beneral			50 dB Quieting Sensitivity:		
165 W (0.0, 1 Hz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Surrourd: SURROURD: SURROURD: SURROURD: SURROURD: MONO 0.7 % 125 W + 125 W 18 D, 20 Hz - 20 KHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Surrourd back / Front height / Front wide: Control with 0.6 % T.H.D.) Surrourd back / Front height / Front wide: Surrourd back / Front height / Front heigh					
Surround: Total harmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz): MONO 0.7 % 155 W + 125 W 180, 0.20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 165 W + 165 W (60, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Streen 1 200 mont back / Front wide: 125 W + 125 W 180, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 6 General Streen 2 201 mont back / Front wide: 125 W + 125 W 180, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 6 General Streen 2 201 mont back / Front wide: 126 W + 165 W (60, 1 HHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) 6 General Streen 2 201 mont back / Front wide: 126 W + 125 W 180, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 6 General 20 W UEC standby! 201 mont back / Front wide: 040 W + 116 W (60, 114E with 0.7 % T.H.D.) 16 W + 116 W (60, W + 116			S/N (IHF-A):		
125 W + 125 W (80, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 165 W + 165 W (60, 11 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Surround back. Front height / Front wide: AC 120 V, 60 Hz 125 W + 125 W (80, 20 Hz - 20 kHz with 0.05 % T.H.D.) 165 W + 165 W (60, 11 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) Power supply: AC 120 V, 60 Hz 0 utput connectors: 6 - 16 Ω 0.1 W Standbyl 2.2 W (2C Standbyl) • Analog 720 W/47 kΩ Power supply: 404 (W) x 171 (H) x 381 (D) mm (17-3/32" x 6-47/64" x 15") • Analog 102 //2 (HF-A wighted, D/HECT mode) Batteries: 86/AA Type (two batteries) 5/N: 102 //2 (HF-A wighted, D/HECT mode) Batteries: 86/AA Type (two batteries) 5/N: 102 //2 (HF-A wighted, D/HECT mode) Batteries: 86/AA Type (two batteries) 5/N: 102 //2 (HF-A wighted, D/HECT mode) Batteries: 86/AA Type (two batteries) 5/N: 102 //2 (H //2 80 (D) mm (17-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 106 (J //2 x 20 (D) mm (23.3/2" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 0 jointal input: Format—Dipital audio interface Power supply: 106 (J //2 x 20 (D) mm (23.3/2" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 0 jointal input: Format—Dipital audio interface Power supply: 106 (J //2 x 20 (D) mm (23.3/2" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 0 joital input: 2 J //2 (M //2 x			Track because with Directory (as a bille).		
165 W + 165 W (6 0, 1 Hz, with 0, 7 % T.H.D.)			Total narmonic Distortion (at 1 kHz):		
Surround back / Front height / Front wide: Power supply: AC 120 v. 0.0 Hz Dynamic power: 155 W+ 125 W 160, 1.0 Hz with 0.0 % % T.H.D.) Power supply: AC 120 v. 0.0 Hz 0utput connectors: 0 = 0.0 Naximum extenal dimensions: 23 W (125 W 100 MM (17.3/32" x 6.47/64" x 15") • Anale 10 Hz = 100 MHz = +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Maximum extenal dimensions: 43 (40 v. 171 (H) x 381 (0) mm (17.3/32" x 6.47/64" x 15") • Joint 0.00 W/37 k0 10 Hz = 100 MHz = +1, -3 dB Batterise: Renote control unit (RC-140 Hz • Joint 0.00 % (20 Hz = 20 Hz) (DIRECT mode) Batterise: 8(A/A Type (two batteries) S/A/A Type (two batteries) • Joint 0.00 % (20 Hz = 20 Hz) (DIRECT mode) Batteries: 8(A/A Type (two batteries) S/A/A Type (two batteries) • Joint 10 Hz = 100 MHz = -11, -3 dB Distortion = 0.008 % (1 Hz, at 0 dB) S/A/A Type (two batteries) S/A/A Type (two batteries) • Joint Table momenic distortion - 0.008 % (1 Hz, at 0 dB) S/A/A Type (two batteries) S/A/A Type (two batteries) • Joint momenic distortion - 0.008 % (1 Hz, at 0 dB) S/A/A Type (two batteries) S/A/A Type (two batteries) • Joint momenic distortion - 0.008 %			🗆 General	STEREO 1.0 %	
125 W + 125 W (6, 0, 1 kHz with 0.0 % T.H.D.) Power consumption: 670 W 0 Utput connectors: 6 0 H X 2 ch (4, 0) 0.1 W (Standby) 0 Utput connectors: 6 - 0 2.2 W (CC standby) 130 W X 2 ch (4, 0) 100 W X 2 ch (4, 0) 2.4 W (CC standby) 0 utput connectors: 6 - 0 344 (W) X 171 (H) X 381 (D) mm (17-3(32" x 647/64" x 15") • Analog Weight: 11.5 kg (25 be 5.7 oz) Prequency response: 100 H V/2 - 100 kHz — +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) X 224 (H) X 28 (D) mm (23/32" x 647/64" x 15") 0 Itput input inpedance: 100 m W/47 kL Remote control unit (RC-1146) Batteries: R6/A Type (two batteries) S/hz: 0.005 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) X 224 (H) X 28 (D) mm (23/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Veight: 150 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) Si (W) X 24 (H) X 28 (D) mm (23/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Voight: Total harmonic distorion – 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) X 24 (H) X 28 (D) mm (23/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Vigital input: Format — Digital audio interface Vigital input: Format — Digital audio interface • Phono equalizer (PHONO input — HEC OUT) Format — Di				AC 120 V 60 Hz	
165 W + 165 W (6.0,1 Hzz with 0.7 % T.H.D.) 0.1 W (Standby) 2 W (2CE Standby) 2.2 W (2CE Standby) 190 W s 2ch (4.0) 2.2 W (2CE Standby) • Analog 11.5 kg (25 lbs 5.7 cz) Input sensitivity/Input impedance: 200 W/47 kΩ Frequency response: 10 Hz - 100 KHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 5/N: 10 2 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) 5/N: 10 2 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) Distortion: 0.05 % (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Rated output: 1.2 V • Digital 10/4 cutput: D/A output: Rated output - 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distortion - 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio - 102 dB Digital input: Format - Digital aduo interface • Phono equalizer (PHONO input Hz) REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 m/V RIAA deviation: ± 1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 10 mW Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 %) U Video section 5/N = 10 M/Z Standard wideo connectors Frequency response: mput/ segain <td< td=""><td></td><td>•</td><td>,</td><td></td><td></td></td<>		•	,		
190 W x 2ch (4 Ω) Maximu external dimensions: 434 (W) x 171 (H) x 381 (D) mm (17-3/32" x 6-47/64" x 15") 0 Utput connectors: 6 - 16 Ω 11.5 kg (25 lbs 5.7 oz) • Analog Input sensitivity/Input impedance: 200 mV/47 kΩ Prequency response: 10 H z - 100 kHz - +11, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Int. 5 kg (25 lbs 5.7 oz) S/N: 102 dB (HF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) Batteries: Ref(AA Type (two batteries) Distortion: 0.005 % (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Batteries: S (M) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Ngital 1.2 V Nation of 0.005 % (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Batteries: S (M) x 02 (H) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Ngital 1.2 V Nation of 0.02 dB Distortion - 0.006 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N (1 kHz, 20 0 dB) Dynamic range - 100 dB Dynamic range - 100 dB Dynamic range - 100 dB S/N (1 kHz, at 0 dB) Distortion factor: 2.5 mV 11 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N: 7 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 7 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N S/N (1 kHz, 3 N) I Vieto section 10.03 % (1 kHz, 3 N) S/N (1 kHz, 3 N)		165 W + 165 W (6 Ω, 1 kHz with 0.7 % T.H.D.)	i ovor oonoumpaon.		
Output connectors: 6 - 16 Ω Weight: 11.5 kg (25 lbs 5.7 oz) • Analog Input sensitivity/input impedance: 200 mV/47 kΩ Imput sensitivity/input impedance: 10 Hz - 100 kHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) S/N: 10 Hz - 100 kHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Imput sensitivity/input impedance: 76/AA Type (two batteries) Distortion: 0.05 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Batteries: 76/AA Type (two batteries) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (N x 224 (Hz × 28 (D) mm (2/3/2" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) Distriat Total harmonic distortion - 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio - 102 dB For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. Digital input: Format - Digital audoi interface For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. Phono equalizer (PHONO input - REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV Rade output: 11 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N ratio - 102 dB S/N: 74 dB (A veighting, with 5 mV input) Rate output: 11 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A veighting, with 5 mV input) Rate output: 11 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A veighting, With 5 mV input) </td <td>Dynamic power:</td> <td>130 W x 2ch (8 Ω)</td> <td></td> <td>2.2 W (CEC standby)</td> <td></td>	Dynamic power:	130 W x 2ch (8 Ω)		2.2 W (CEC standby)	
 Analog Input sensitivity/Input impedance: 10 Hz - 100 kHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) 5/N: 10 2 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) 5/N: 10 2 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) 8 atter ies: 1.2 V Digital D/A Type (two batteries) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) 1.2 V Digital D/A type (two batteries) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) 1.2 V Digital D/A type (two batteries) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) 1.2 V Digital input: Phono equalizer (PHONO input) REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: 41 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) 5/N: 7 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB Color component video connectors Color component video connectors Maximu external dimensions: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB 			Maximum external dimensions:	434 (W) x 171 (H) x 381 (D) mm (17-3/32"	x 6-47/64" x 15")
Input sensitivity/Input impedance: 200 m/47 kΩ Imput sensitivity/Input impedance: Remote control unit (RC-1146) SrN: 10 Hz - 100 kHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Batteries: R6/A.Type (two batteries) Distortion: 0.005 % (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Maximu external dimensions: \$53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Name Vieight: 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) Digital For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. Dynamic ange - 100 dB Bynamic ange - 100 dB Dynamic ange - 100 dB Bynamic ange - 100 dB Dynamic ange - 100 dB Format - Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV Rated output: 150 mV JO Ad B (20 Hz to 20 KHz) S/N S/N: 41 dB (20 Hz to 20 KHz) S/N: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Divide section 100 m/ Standard vide connectors Input/output level and impedance: Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz = 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB	•	6 – 16 Ω	Weight:	11.5 kg (25 lbs 5.7 oz)	
Frequency response: 10 Hz - 100 kHz - +1, -3 dB (DIRECT mode) Batteries: R6/AA Type (two batteries) S/N: 102 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (IH) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Distortion: 0.005 % (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (IH) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Name 1.2 V For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. D/A output: Rated output - 2 V (at 0 dB playback) For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. D/A output: Rated output - 102 dB Dynamic range - 100 dB For mat - Digital audo interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input - EE COUT) For mat - Digital audo interface For M NIA Adeviation: 2.5 mV A B(20 Hz 20 KHz) S/M S/N: 74 dB (20 Hz 20 KHz) S/M S/M S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.50 m/ S/M S/M Distortion factor: 0.50 m/ S/M S/M Distortion factor: 142 monoin (Hz - 10 MHz - 11, -3 dB S/M <tr< td=""><td>0</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	0				
S/N: 0.2 dB (IHF-A weighted, DIRECT mode) Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") Net 0.00 5% (20 Hz - 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Weight: 100 (5.6 oz, including batteries) Digital .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V Digital Rated output: .2.V .2.V .2.V Digital Rated output: .2.V .2.V .2.V Digital Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") .2.V Digital Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") .2.V Digital Maximum external dimensions: 53 (W) x 224 (H) x 28 (D) mm (2-3/32" x 8-13/16" x 1-7/64") .2.V Digital Maximum external dimensions: 50 (W constructions: .2.V .2.V .2.V Digital Maximum external dimensions: 50 (W construction: .2.V .2.V .2.V Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV Simulation: .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V .2.V <th.< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>Remote control unit (RC-1146)</td><td></td><td></td></th.<>			Remote control unit (RC-1146)		
Distortion: 0.005 % (20 Hz ~ 20 kHz) (DIRECT mode) Weight: 160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries) Rated output: 1.2 V Digital For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. D/A output: Rated output — 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distortion — 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio — 102 dB Dynamic range — 100 dB Digital input: Format — Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV Rated output: 1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 7 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) P Video section 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz = 10 MHz — +1, -3 dB Color component video connectors 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Input /output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz = 10 MHz — +1, -3 dB					
Rated output: 1.2 V Interface For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. D/A output: Rated output - 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distortion - 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio - 102 dB For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. Digital input: Format - Digital audio interface Format - Digital audio interface • Phono equalizer (PHONO input RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) \$1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connectors 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω		0			13/16" x 1-7/64")
• Digital For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. D/A output: Rated output - 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distorion - 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio - 102 dB Dynamic range - 100 dB For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. • Phono equalizer (PHONO input - RECOT) Input sensitivity: For purposes of improvement, specifications and design are subject to change without notice. • Nhono equalizer (PHONO input - RECOT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: 11 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: Totom V Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) P Video section • Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB			Weight:	160 g (5.6 oz, including batteries)	
D/A output: Rated output — 2 V (at 0 dB playback) Total harmonic distortion — 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio — 102 dB Dynamic range — 100 dB Digital input: Format — Digital audio interface • Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz – 10 MHz — +1, –3 dB • Color component video connectors 5 Hz – 10 MHz — +1, –3 dB		1.2 V	For any other of income and any other		
Total harmonic distortion — 0.008 % (1 kHz, at 0 dB) S/N ratio — 102 dB Dynamic range — 100 dB Format — Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz — +1, -3 dB Color component video connector 5 Hz - 10 MHz — +1, -3 dB			For purposes of improvement, specific	cations and design are subject to change	e without notice.
S/N ratio – 102 dB Digital input: Format – Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input – REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section	D/A output:				
Dynamic range — 100 dB Digital input: Format — Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT) REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ± 1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section					
Digital input: Format — Digital audio interface Phono equalizer (PHONO input — REC OUT) Rec OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section					
• Phono equalizer (PHONO input – REC OUT) Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section	Digital input:				
Input sensitivity: 2.5 mV RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section - • Standard video connectors I Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connectors -	•				
RIAA deviation: ±1 dB (20 Hz to 20 kHz) S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section - • Standard video connectors - Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz – 10 MHz — +1, –3 dB • Color component video connector -	• • •	•			
S/N: 74 dB (A weighting, with 5 mV input) Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section • Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connector					
Rated output: 150 mV Distortion factor: 0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V) Video section • Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connector					
Video section • Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connector	Rated output:				
• Standard video connectors Input/output level and impedance: 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connector	Distortion factor:	0.03 % (1 kHz, 3 V)			
Input/output level and impedance:1 Vp-p, 75 ΩFrequency response:5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB• Color component video connector	❑ Video section				
Input/output level and impedance:1 Vp-p, 75 ΩFrequency response:5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB• Color component video connector					
Frequency response: 5 Hz - 10 MHz - +1, -3 dB • Color component video connector		1 Vn-n 75 0			
Color component video connector					
	. , .				
	Input/output level and impedance:	Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω			

Frequency response:

Y (brightness) signal — 1 Vp-p, 75 Ω Pε / Cε signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω Pr / Cr signal — 0.7 Vp-p, 75 Ω 5 Hz – 60 MHz — +0, –3 dB (when "Video Convert" set to "OFF")

Index

Numerics 2.1-channel

2.1-Channel
2ch Direct/Stereo81
3D 14
5.1-channel······4
6.1-channel47, 48
7.1-channel······47, 48

A 1

Accessories	1
Add New Feature	
Adjust CH	75
Adjusting the master volume	
Adobe RGB color / Adobe YCC601 co	
A-DSX Soundstage	
AFDM	72
AL24 Processing Plus	
AM loop antenna	
Amp Assign	77
Antenna Aiming	
ARC	14
Aspect	
Audio Adjust	71
Audio cable5, 1	6, 17, 18, 21
Audio Delay	
Audio Setup	
Audio/Video Adjust	71
Audyssey Auto Setup	6, 50
Audyssey DSX	
Audyssey Dynamic EQ	
Audyssey Dynamic Surround	
(A-DSX)	
Audyssey Dynamic Volume	74, 104
Audyssey MultEQ XT ······	
Audyssey Settings	
Auto Lip Sync	
Auto Preset	
Auto Setup	
Auto Surround Mode	

B

Banana plug4
Base Curve Copy75
Bass73
Bass Setting 78
Bi-amp 49
Brightness
Browse mode 24, 26

C C

10

Cable			
Audio cable	17,	18,	21
Coaxial digital cable	••••	•••••	17
Component video cable	• • • •	·16,	17
Ethernet cable			
HDMI cable			
Optical cable	•••	16,	18
Speaker cable			
S-Video cable			
Video cable			
Channel Level	•••	53,	79
Chroma Level			
C.Image ·····			
Cinema EQ			
Coaxial digital cable			
Component video cable			
Condensation	••••	•••••	2
Connection			
Blu-ray Disc player			
Cable TV			
CD player ·····			
Control dock for iPod			
Digital camcorder			
Digital video recorder			
DVD player ·····			
FM/AM			
Game console			
HDMI			
Home network (LAN)			
iPod (USB)			
Power cord			
Record player			
Satellite tuner			
Set-top box ·····			
SIRIUS			
Speaker			
Τν			
USB memory device			19
Contrast			76
Crossover Frequency			
C.Width			72

🕼 D

D.Comp 71
Decode Mode
Deep Color
Delay Time
DENON original surround mode
Dimension
Dimmer 85

Display94	CT H
Distance ······78	-
DLNA	HDCP
DNR76	HDMI 14, 105
Dolby	HDMI 1.4a14
Dolby Digital	HDMI Audio Out ····· 80
Dolby Digital EX	HDMI cable
Dolby Digital Plus 44, 104	HDMI Control
Dolby Pro Logic II 105	HDMI Setup ····· 80
Dolby Pro Logic IIx 105	Headphones94
Dolby Pro Logic IIz	Height Gain72
Dolby TrueHD	Hue
Downmix	
DRC	
DTS	Information ······ 88
DTS 96/24	Audio Input Signal88
DTS-ES Discrete 6.1	Auto Surround Mode88
DTS-ES Matrix 6.1	HDMI Information
DTS-HD	Preset Channel
DTS-HD High Resolution Audio 105	Quick Select88
DTS-HD Master Audio 105	Status88
DTS Digital Surround 105	Input Assign67
DTS Express 105	Input Mode······69
DTS NEO:6 [™] Surround	Input Setup65
Dynamic EQ	Input signal
Dynamic range ······ 105	Inputting characters63
Dynamic Volume ······74	Interval ······70
	iPod PLAY

1 🖉 🖻

Effect Lev72
Enhancer
EQ Customize ······81
Error messages (Auto Setup)10
Ethernet cable 22

CT L

M

F

Fader function
[–] .Height······ 72, 78
Firmware Update
Flickr
⁻ M indoor antenna ······20
Front A/B (connection)
Front height speaker
Front Panel
Front Speaker Setup79
Front wide speaker
⁼ .Wide78

🕼 G

GUI	
-----	--

CT H
HDCP
HDMI14, 105
HDMI 1.4a
HDMI Audio Out ····· 80
HDMI cable
HDMI Control

Hue-----76 Status------88 Input Assign67 Input Mode······69 Input Setup......65

Listening position7

Manual EQ75 Manual Setup77

MP3------105

MultEQ XT------73

Simple

versi

i o i

 \square asic

version

Advanced

version

_		
	CT N	
١	Napster	36
١	Network Setup	. 82
	Napster Account	. 84
	Network Connecting	. 82
	Network Information	. 84
	Other	. 83
	Rhapsody Account	. 84

C 0

Optical cable······16, 18
Option Setup 84
Add New Feature
Dimmer85
Firmware Update
GUI84
Maintenance Mode······86
Quick Select Name
Remote ID Setup
Remote Preset Codes
Setup Lock 86
Source Delete
Volume Control
Zone Rename

🖅 P

Pandora	37
Panorama7	2
Parameter Check1	0
Parental Lock······6	6
Party mode······5	5
Picture Adjust ······ 7	
Playback	
Blu-ray Disc player	24
CD player	
Direct	-5
DVD player 2	
Flickr	35
FM/AM2	29
Internet radio	32
iPod (Control dock for iPod) 2	24
iPod (USB)2	6
Media server······3	34
MP3 31, 4	1
Napster	6
Network audio3	
Pandora	37
Pure direct ······4	-5
Rhapsody	39
SIRIUS	
Standard ······ 4	
Stereo	
	-

USB memory device······41	
WMA	
ZONE2	
Playback Mode (Control dock for iPod)70	
Playback Mode (NET/USB)	
Power Off Control	
Power On Level	
Preset codes	
Preset Name66	
Preset Skip66	
Presetting radio stations	
Progressive105	
Progressive Mode	
Protection circuit105	

C

Quick select	C
Quick Select Name8	ō

🖅 **R**

Random	
Rear panel	95
REC OUT mode	54
Reference Level Offset	74
Remote control setting	. 7, 50
Remote control unit	89, 96
Inserting the batteries	97
Operating AV equipment	89
Operating components	
Registering Preset Codes	
Remote ID Setup	85
Remote mode	24, 26
Remote Preset Codes	85
Rename	69
Repeat	70
Resetting the microprocessor	109
Resolution	
RESTORER	
RGB Range	80
Rhapsody	
Room Size	

r 🖉 S

Sampling frequency105
S.Back 72, 78
Screensaver ······84
Selecting the input source23
Setup Lock ······86
Shuffle
SIRIUS
Sleep timer 53
Slide Show70

Source Delete	84
Source Level	70
Speaker	73
Connect	4, 48
Install	4, 47
Set up ·····	6, 50
Speaker cable	5
Speaker Config.	77
Speaker impedance4	, 105
Speaker Setup	77
Stage Height	75
Stage Width	75
Standby Source	80
Still Picture	70
Subwoofer	73
Subwoofer setting	7
Surround back speaker 4	7, 48
Surround Mode4	3, 99
Surround Parameters	71
S-Video cable	18
sYCC601 color	· 105

· 84

106
84
85

🐨 T

Tone 73
Tone Control 73
Trademark ······98
Treble 73
Troubleshooting
Turning off the sound temporarily
Turn off power (standby) 11
Turn on power 6

1 T

Video
Video cable
Video conversion
Video Convert
Video Mode······68
Video Select
Volume Control
Volume Limit84
vTuner

1 T

Web control57
Windows Media DRM······106
Windows Media Player Ver.11 106
Wireless LAN-compatible mobile terminal
WMA106

r 🖉 🗙

A.V.COIOI	x.v.Color		14,	106
-----------	-----------	--	-----	-----



D&M Holdings Inc. Printed in China 5411 10429 009D